

## PDF hosted at the Radboud Repository of the Radboud University Nijmegen

The following full text is a publisher's version.

For additional information about this publication click this link.

<http://hdl.handle.net/2066/113427>

Please be advised that this information was generated on 2017-12-06 and may be subject to change.

3503

# CLASSIFICATION OF REGULAR HOLONOMIC $\mathcal{D}$ -MODULES

M. G. M. van Doorn



**CLASSIFICATION OF REGULAR  
HOLONOMIC  $\mathcal{D}$ -MODULES**



**CLASSIFICATION OF REGULAR  
HOLONOMIC  $\mathcal{D}$ -MODULES**

**PROEFSCHRIFT**

**TER VERKRIJGING VAN DE GRAAD VAN DOCTOR IN DE  
WISKUNDE EN NATUURWETENSCHAPPEN  
AAN DE KATHOLIEKE UNIVERSITEIT TE NIJMEGEN,  
OP GEZAG VAN DE RECTOR MAGNIFICUS  
PROF. DR. B.M.F. VAN IERSEL  
VOLGENS BESLUIT VAN HET COLLEGE VAN DECANEN  
IN HET OPENBAAR TE VERDEDIGEN  
OP DONDERDAG 29 OKTOBER 1987  
DES NAMIDDAGS TE 1.30 UUR PRECIES**

**DOOR**

**MARINUS GERARDUS MARIA VAN DOORN  
GEBOREN TE VINKEL (GEM. NULAND)**

**NIJMEGEN 1987**

**PROMOTOR: Prof. Dr. A.H.M. Levelt**

**CO-REFERENT: Dr. A.R.P. van den Essen**

# CONTENTS

Preface	vii
<b>Chapter I</b>	
<b>Brief Encounters</b>	
§0 Introduction	1
§1 Review of the theory of $\mathcal{D}$ -modules	1
§2 Motivation and summary	27
References	36
<b>Chapter II</b>	
<b>Classification of <math>\mathcal{D}</math>-Modules with Regular Singularities along Normal Crossings</b>	
§0 Introduction	45
§1 The operation $\mathcal{C}$	46
§2 Definition and properties of $\mathcal{F}_n$	48
§3 Study of the functor $S_n$	50
§4 The inverse functor	54
§5 The equivalence of categories	56
References	57
<b>Chapter III</b>	
<b><math>\mathcal{D}</math>-Modules with Support on a Curve</b>	
§0 Introduction	59
§1 Generalities on differential operators	60
§2 The main theorem	63
§3 The module $\mathcal{D}_A(A, k)$	66
§4 The modules $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}}^i(A, B)$	68
§5 An application	73
Appendix	74
References	75
<b>Chapter IV</b>	
<b>Vanishing Cycles and <math>\mathcal{D}</math>-Modules</b>	
§0 Introduction	77
§1 The canonical good filtration	79
§2 Vanishing cycles and nearby cycles	84
§3 The main theorem	93
References	102
Samenvatting	105
Curriculum Vitae	107





## PREFACE

This thesis is about research that has not been finished yet. It does not present a rounded off study. This has to do with the subject of the matter. The title says "Classification of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules" and we can merely dream of a title like "The regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules classified".

About four and a half years ago when we started our investigations little or nothing was known about the problem of classifying regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. By that time it had become clear that the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules is a very useful tool in various parts of mathematics. In particular the so-called regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules played a major role. One of the highlights of the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules is the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence. It establishes a one-to-one correspondence between regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules and perverse sheaves on  $X$  (where  $X$  denotes a complex manifold). Now a perverse sheaf isn't really a sheaf but rather a complex of sheaves. More precise it is an object of a derived category. Also the notion of a morphism between perverse sheaves is difficult to handle. But on the other side it is clear what is meant by a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module and a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -linear morphism. So if one wants to understand the structure of the perverse sheaves on  $X$  it is certainly worth-while to take advantage of the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence and to study the category of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules. These objects are perhaps more accessible.

An example of a perverse sheaf is the intersection cohomology sheaf  $IC_X$ , which was expected to carry a pure Hodge structure. And indeed, quite recently, this was shown to be true by M. Saito using  $\mathcal{D}$ -module theoretic methods.

Our philosophy is to get a better understanding of e.g., the perverse sheaves by means of a good knowledge of the regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. Besides the regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules are important in themselves. Another point is that the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence is complicated and therefore one would like to understand both sides.

Regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules have been the subject of our investigations for the past few years. A number of articles appeared on the subject of classifying regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules or perverse sheaves. In fact most authors classified perverse sheaves. Just a few cases are understood thus far; there is still a lot to be done. We briefly discuss the known cases in the last part of Chapter I. In that chapter we also provide some examples to motivate the study of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. For the reader's convenience the first part of Chapter I contains a survey of the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. It is illustrated by a number of examples.

The organization of the rest of the material is more or less reflected by our approach to the classification problem. We study regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules whose singular loci are contained in a fixed hypersurface

$X_0$  given by  $f \in \Gamma(X, \mathcal{O}_X)$ . Let us assume that the situation is local i.e.,  $f: X \rightarrow S$  is a good representative of a germ  $f: (\mathbb{C}^n, 0) \rightarrow (\mathbb{C}, 0)$ . In case  $X_0 = f^{-1}(0)$  is a divisor with normal crossings ( $f = x_1 \dots x_n$ ) the classification is well-known by now. Chapter II deals with it.

But how to proceed in more general situations? We use an idea inspired by Verdier's extension theorem (cf. §2.2.1.6). In fact in Chapter IV we prove a  $\mathcal{D}$ -module theoretic analogue of this theorem. It states that a regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  such that  $\mathcal{M}|_{X-X_0}$  is "without singularities" is determined by the data  $(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}], \phi\mathcal{M} \xrightleftharpoons[\psi]{\phi} \psi\mathcal{M})$ . Here  $\phi\mathcal{M}$  and  $\psi\mathcal{M}$  are regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules supported on the hypersurface  $X_0$ . The arrows represent certain  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -morphisms. Now  $\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$  is just the Deligne extension of the  $\mathcal{D}_{X-X_0}$ -module  $\mathcal{M}|_{X-X_0}$ . Saying that  $\mathcal{M}|_{X-X_0}$  is "without singularities" means that it is a vector bundle with an integrable connection. Hence  $\mathcal{M}|_{X-X_0}$  is determined by a finite dimensional representation of the fundamental group  $\pi_1(X - X_0)$ .

Let us turn to the modules  $\phi\mathcal{M}$  and  $\psi\mathcal{M}$ . As we already mentioned these are regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules with support contained in  $X_0$ . Since  $\dim X_0 = \dim X - 1$  we have, in principal, reduced the problem of describing them to a lower dimensional case. If  $X_0$  is smooth then by Kashiwara's equivalence (cf. §1.6.2.1)  $\phi\mathcal{M}$  and  $\psi\mathcal{M}$  correspond to regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_{X_0}$ -modules. However in general  $X_0$  will have singularities. Here we meet a drawback of the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules: on a singular variety the notion of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules is of no use in general.

Let us assume that  $X_0$  is a hypersurface of dimension 1, thus a plane curve. Assume furthermore that  $f: (\mathbb{C}^2, 0) \rightarrow (\mathbb{C}, 0)$  is an irreducible germ with an isolated singularity at 0. Let  $\pi: (\mathbb{C}, 0) \rightarrow (X_0, 0)$  be the normalization of  $(X_0, 0)$  and put  $\tilde{\pi}: (\mathbb{C}, 0) \rightarrow (X_0, 0) \hookrightarrow (\mathbb{C}^2, 0)$ . In Chapter III we derive a modification of Kashiwara's equivalence which yields that the direct image functor  $\tilde{\pi}_+$  establishes an equivalence between the categories of  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}, 0}$ -modules and the category of  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}^2, 0}$ -modules with support contained in  $X_0$ . Hence the pair  $\phi\mathcal{M} \xrightleftharpoons[\psi]{\phi} \psi\mathcal{M}$  is identified as a pair of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}, 0}$ -modules. These have been dealt with in Chapter II. Thus far we haven't obtained more general results e.g., when  $X_0$  is of dimension 2.

We should like to add a remark. We started our investigations by looking at the normal crossings case. We found an elegant way to describe holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules with regular singularities along normal crossings. To be more concrete let us consider the one dimensional case  $X = \mathbb{C}$ ,  $f = x$ . We introduced a pair of  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}, 0}$ -modules  $\mathcal{F} \rightleftharpoons \mathcal{F}/\mathcal{O}$ . To any regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}, 0}$ -module  $M$  is associated the pair of finite dimensional vector spaces

$$S(M) := \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}}(M, \mathcal{F}) \rightleftharpoons \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}}(M, \mathcal{F}/\mathcal{O}).$$

To a pair  $E \rightleftharpoons F$  of finite dimensional vector spaces we associated the  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C},0}$ -module

$$\mathrm{Hom}(E \rightleftharpoons F, \mathcal{F} \rightleftharpoons \mathcal{F}/\mathcal{O})$$

and we showed that this yields an inverse functor to  $S$ . A similar discussion applies in higher dimensions.

For a while we tried to generalize this to situations with arbitrary singularities. However we did not obtain satisfactory results. It is easy to give an intrinsic definition of  $\mathcal{F}$ , namely  $\mathcal{F}$  is the sheaf on  $X_0$  of the Nilsson class functions. It follows that

$$\mathrm{RHom}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{F})|_{X_0} \cong \Psi_f(\mathcal{L})$$

and

$$\mathrm{RHom}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{F}/\mathcal{O})|_{X_0} \cong \Phi_f(\mathcal{L}),$$

where  $\mathcal{L} = \mathrm{RHom}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{O}_X)$ .  $\Psi_f$  and  $\Phi_f$  are functors introduced by Deligne (cf. Ch. IV). But  $\Psi_f(\mathcal{L})$  and  $\Phi_f(\mathcal{L})$  are perverse sheaves on  $X_0$ ; we are out of the framework of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules, something which we didn't want to do.

**Remark.**

The chapters II, III and IV appeared earlier as reports 8504, 8608 and 8713 of the Department of Mathematics of the University of Nijmegen under the same title as the chapter in question.

Chapter II has been published in *Comp. Math.* **60** (1986), 19–32.

The chapters III and IV are submitted for publication to RIMS.



# Chapter I

## BRIEF ENCOUNTERS

### 0 Introduction

This chapter consist roughly of two parts. In the first part—§1—we give a review of the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. Throughout the text we supply some examples to illustrate the theory. We have included a subsection on derived categories because the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules most naturally fits into this framework. Also the so-called perverse sheaves are objects of a derived category. The last subsection contains the definition of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules and the statement of the celebrated “Riemann-Hilbert correspondence”. It sets up a dictionary between regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules and perverse sheaves on  $X$  (where  $X$  denotes a complex manifold).

In the second part—§2—we want to give some kind of a motivation for studying regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. We mention three examples which should convince the reader. Next we concentrate on the problem of classifying regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. Equivalently there is the problem of classifying perverse sheaves. We summarize the results obtained up to now. (As far as they are known to the author!)

### 1 Review of the theory of $\mathcal{D}$ -modules

There are at least two survey articles on the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules, namely [Lê and Mebkhout, 1983] and [Oda, 1983]. Of course we profited from these. We also learned a lot from several fabulous talks of Björk (see e.g., [Björk, 1984]). Furthermore there are the papers [Brylinski, 1982a, 1983] on  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules and related topics. Certainly these provide a nice and sometimes speculative picture of the interplay between regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules, intersection cohomology and Hodge structures.

Perhaps the first systematic use of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules appeared in [Sato, Kashiwara, Kawai, 1973]. Since then there have appeared several articles by Kashiwara and others. We should also mention the contributions of Malgrange. Furthermore Mebkhout used the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules to study the topology of singular varieties. Last but not least we mention the work of Beilinson and Bernstein regarding the algebraic aspect of the theory.

The picture we present is complex analytic i.e., concerns differential operators on complex manifolds. We do not deal with the algebraic—meaning differential operators on algebraic varieties—theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. In the algebraic theory the notions of holonomicity and regularity behave well with respect to direct and inverse images. This in contrast to the analytic theory (compare §1.6). Recently there has appeared the

very nice book [Borel, 1987] that gives a good account of the algebraic theory. We refer the reader also to [Bernstein, 1983].

We also bypass the microlocal aspect of the theory. This is a powerful machinery that has been used to attack several problems in the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. The reader may consult e.g., [Schapira, 1985] for a nice account of this aspect or [Pham, 1979]. For the algebraic counterpart see e.g., [Laumon, 1983, 1985] and also [van den Essen, 1986].

The plan of the exposition is as follows. First of all some generalities on  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. Next comes a subsection on derived categories and derived functors. After this we are sufficiently armed to enter the scene of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. We introduce the reader to the functorial aspect i.e., direct and inverse images. After that it is about time for a closer examination of the  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules themselves. This culminates in a class of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules of utmost importance: the regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. These are the subject of our study.

In the sequel  $X$  denotes a smooth complex analytic variety of dimension  $n$ .  $\mathcal{O}_X$  denotes the sheaf of holomorphic functions on  $X$ .

### 1.1 Differential operators on $X$

The sheaf of differential operators, denoted  $\mathcal{D}_X$ , is the subsheaf of  $\text{End}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X)$  defined as follows:

Let  $U \subset X$  be open and suppose  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  are coordinates on  $U$ . Put  $\partial_i = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$ , for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Sections of  $\mathcal{D}_X$  above  $U$  can be written as

$$\sum_{|\alpha| \leq m} a_\alpha \partial^\alpha \in \text{End}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_U)$$

where  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\partial^\alpha = \partial_1^{\alpha_1} \dots \partial_n^{\alpha_n}$ ,  $a_\alpha \in \Gamma(U, \mathcal{O}_X)$ , all  $\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^n$ ,  $|\alpha| \leq m$ .

Composition of operators gives  $\mathcal{D}_X$  the structure of a sheaf of non-commutative algebras. It is the subalgebra of  $\text{End}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X)$  generated by  $\mathcal{O}_X$  and  $\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X)$ ;  $\mathcal{D}_X$  is a coherent sheaf of rings. It is a quasi-coherent  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module. The structure sheaf  $\mathcal{O}_X$  becomes in an obvious way a coherent left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module.

**1.1.1 Example** Let  $X = \mathbb{C}^n$ . Then  $\mathcal{D}_X = \mathcal{O}_X[\partial_1, \dots, \partial_n]$ . Furthermore  $\mathcal{O}_X \cong \mathcal{D}_X / \mathcal{D}_X(\partial_1, \dots, \partial_n)$  is a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module.

**1.1.2 Kashiwara** notes the following. Consider a system of linear homogeneous partial differential equations

$$(*) \quad \sum_{j=1}^p P_{ij} u_j = 0, \quad i = 1, \dots, q$$

with  $P_{ij} \in \Gamma(X, \mathcal{D}_X)$ . Letting the matrix  $(P_{ij})$  act from the right on  $\mathcal{D}_X$  yields

$$\mathcal{D}_X^q \xrightarrow{(P_{ij})} \mathcal{D}_X^p \longrightarrow \mathcal{M}.$$

So  $\mathcal{M} := \text{Coker}(P_{ij})$  is a left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module of finite presentation. The holomorphic solutions of our system (\*) can be interpreted as elements of the  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector space  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{O}_X)$  and vice versa. This leads one to consider coherent left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules and the sheaf of  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{O}_X)$ ; more generally  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}_X}^i(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{N})$  for coherent left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathcal{N}$ .

## 1.2 Left versus right

1.2.1 Consider the (locally free of rank 1)  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module  $\Omega_X^n =: \omega_X$ . It has in a natural way the structure of a right  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Namely for all  $\omega \in \omega_X$  put

$$\omega\xi := -L_\xi\omega \in \omega_X, \quad \text{for all } \xi \in \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X),$$

where  $L_\xi$  denotes the Lie derivative taken in the direction of the vectorfield  $\xi$ .

1.2.2 Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module and consider the  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module

$$\omega_X \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{M}.$$

It has in a natural way a right  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -structure given by, for all  $\xi \in \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X)$

$$(\omega \otimes m)\xi := \omega\xi \otimes m - \omega \otimes \xi m, \quad \text{for all } \omega \in \omega_X, m \in \mathcal{M}.$$

1.2.3 Let  $\mathcal{N}$  be a right  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. The  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}_X}(\omega_X, \mathcal{N})$$

has in a natural way a left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -structure given as follows: for all  $\xi \in \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X)$ , all  $\varphi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}_X}(\omega_X, \mathcal{N})$

$$(\xi\varphi)(\omega) := \varphi(\omega\xi) - \varphi(\omega)\xi, \quad \text{for all } \omega \in \omega_X.$$

1.2.4 Clearly the second application is an inverse for the first one. Hence this sets up an equivalence between the category of left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules and the category of right  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules.

It has become customary to restrict attention to the left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules. As we can move freely from left modules to right modules and back, no harm is done. One often omits the word "left" and just writes " $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module" instead of "left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module". We'll do likewise.

**Notation**  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)$  denotes the category of  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules.  $\text{Coh}(\mathcal{D}_X)$  denotes the category of coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules.



### 1.3 Examples of $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules

**1.3.1** Let  $P \in \Gamma(X, \mathcal{D}_X)$ . Then  $\mathcal{D}_X/\mathcal{D}_X P$  is a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. (Compare with Example 1.1.1.)

**1.3.2** The structure sheaf  $\mathcal{O}_X$  is a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module.

**1.3.3** More general: Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a vector bundle on  $X$  (i.e., a locally free  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module of finite rank) with an integrable connection  $\nabla$ . Recall that this is a  $\mathbb{C}$ -linear mapping

$$\nabla: \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \Omega_X^1 \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{V}$$

satisfying the Leibniz-rule  $\nabla(av) = da \otimes v + a\nabla v$ , for all  $a \in \mathcal{O}_X$  and  $v \in \mathcal{V}$ .  $\nabla$  is called integrable if its curvature is zero i.e.,

$$\nabla \circ \nabla: \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \Omega_X^2 \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{V}$$

is the zero map. Equivalently one can say that

$$\nabla_{[\xi, \eta]} = [\nabla_\xi, \nabla_\eta], \quad \text{for all } \xi, \eta \in \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X).$$

Now  $\mathcal{V}$  can be given the structure of a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module by defining for all  $\xi \in \text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_X)$

$$\xi v := \langle \nabla_\xi, v \rangle, \quad \text{for all } v \in \mathcal{V}.$$

Conversely suppose  $\mathcal{M}$  is a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module such that the underlying  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -structure is coherent, then one can show—which is not difficult—that  $\mathcal{M}$  is in fact a vector bundle with connection.

### 1.4 Derived categories and derived functors

For an adequate setting of the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules the machinery of derived categories is indispensable. We will give a simplified description of the derived category in a particular case which applies to almost all situations we have in mind. A similar treatment may be found in [Iversen, 1986]. For a detailed treatment we refer the reader to [Hartshorne, 1966], [Verdier, 1977] or [Borel, 1987], Ch. 1. Of course the ultimate test to try one's hand on is [Beilinson, Bernstein, Deligne, 1982].

### 1.4.1 Derived categories

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an abelian category.  $C(\mathcal{A})$  denotes the abelian category of complexes of objects of  $\mathcal{A}$ .  $K(\mathcal{A})$  denotes the additive category consisting of the objects of  $C(\mathcal{A})$  but the morphisms are homotopy classes of morphisms in  $C(\mathcal{A})$ . Note that  $\mathcal{A}$  may be identified as the full subcategory of  $K(\mathcal{A})$  consisting of objects  $A'$  with  $A^n = 0$  for all  $n \neq 0$ . A morphism in  $K(\mathcal{A})$   $f: A' \rightarrow B'$  is called a quasi-isomorphism—abbreviated as q.i.—if  $H^k(f)$  is an isomorphism for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ; notation  $f: A' \xrightarrow{\sim} B'$ .

Denote by  $K^+(\mathcal{A})$  (resp.  $K^-(\mathcal{A})$ , resp.  $K^b(\mathcal{A})$ ) the full subcategory of  $K(\mathcal{A})$  consisting of complexes  $A' \in K(\mathcal{A})$  which are bounded below i.e.,  $A^n = 0$  for  $n \ll 0$  (resp. bounded above, resp. bounded).

Assume that  $\mathcal{A}$  has enough injectives. Denote by  $\mathcal{I}$  the additive subcategory of injective objects.  $K^+(\mathcal{I}) \subset K^+(\mathcal{A})$  is the additive subcategory of bounded below complexes of injective objects.  $I' \in K^+(\mathcal{I})$  is called an injective resolution of  $A' \in K^+(\mathcal{A})$  if there exists a quasi-isomorphism  $A' \xrightarrow{\sim} I'$ . Every object in  $K^+(\mathcal{A})$  has up to isomorphism a unique injective resolution i.e., there exists a functor

$$\rho: K^+(\mathcal{A}) \rightarrow K^+(\mathcal{I})$$

sending  $A'$  to its injective resolution.

Define  $D^+(\mathcal{A}) := K^+(\mathcal{I})$ . This is called “the derived category of bounded below complexes of objects of  $\mathcal{A}$ ”. It comes together with a functor  $\rho: K^+(\mathcal{A}) \rightarrow D^+(\mathcal{A})$ . Often one identifies  $\mathcal{A}$  with the full subcategory of  $D(\mathcal{A})$  consisting of complexes  $I'$  with  $H^k(I') = 0$ , for all  $k \neq 0$ . If moreover any object in  $\mathcal{A}$  has a bounded resolution by injectives, one may define  $D^b(\mathcal{A}) := K^b(\mathcal{I})$ . It is the full subcategory of  $D^+(\mathcal{A})$  consisting of objects  $I'$  such that  $H^k(I') = 0$  for  $k \gg 0$ .

A similar discussion applies when  $\mathcal{A}$  has enough projectives. Then  $D^-(\mathcal{A}) := K^-(\mathcal{P})$  where  $\mathcal{P} \subset \mathcal{A}$  denotes the class of projective objects.

**1.4.1.1 Examples and notations** We give some notations that will be used later.

$$D^+(\mathcal{D}_X) := D^+(\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X))$$

$$D^b(\mathcal{D}_X) := D^b(\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X))$$

$$D^b(X) := D^b(\text{Mod}(\mathbb{C}_X)),$$

where  $\text{Mod}(\mathbb{C}_X)$  denotes the category of sheaves of  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces.

**1.4.1.2**  $D_{\text{coh}}^b(\mathcal{D}_X)$  denotes the full subcategory of  $D^b(\mathcal{D}_X)$  consisting of objects whose cohomology modules are coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules.

**1.4.1.3** In general, for any thick abelian subcategory  $\mathcal{A}' \subset \mathcal{A}$  one defines  $D_{\mathcal{A}'}^+(\mathcal{A})$  as the full subcategory of  $D^+(\mathcal{A})$  consisting of objects  $A'$  such that  $H^k(A') \in \mathcal{A}'$  for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Similarly for  $D_{\mathcal{A}'}^b(\mathcal{A})$  and  $D_{\mathcal{A}'}^-(\mathcal{A})$ . Recall that “thick” means the following: any extension of objects in  $\mathcal{A}'$  is again in  $\mathcal{A}'$ .

### 1.4.2 Derived functors

Let  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}$  be abelian categories with enough injectives. Denote  $\mathcal{I} \subset \mathcal{A}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{J} \subset \mathcal{B}$ ) the class of injective objects in  $\mathcal{A}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{B}$ ). Denote by

$$\rho: K^+(\mathcal{A}) \rightarrow D^+(\mathcal{A}), \quad \rho': K^+(\mathcal{B}) \rightarrow D^+(\mathcal{B})$$

the canonical functors.

Let  $F: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  be a left exact functor. It induces a functor on complexes  $F^+: K^+(\mathcal{A}) \rightarrow K^+(\mathcal{B})$ . The "right derived functor"

$$R^*F: D^+(\mathcal{A}) \rightarrow D^+(\mathcal{B})$$

is defined by

$$R^*F(I') := \rho' F^+(I'), \quad \text{for all } I' \in K^+(\mathcal{A}) = D^+(\mathcal{A}).$$

For all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  define  $R^n F := H^n \circ R^*F$ . Abusing notation we write  $R^*F(A')$  instead of  $R^*F(\rho A')$  for all  $A' \in K^+(\mathcal{A})$ . Even more one often omits the "R" and denotes the derived functor also by  $F$ .

**1.4.2.1** Let  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ . Then  $R^n F(A) = H^n(F(I'))$  where  $I' = \rho A$  is an injective resolution of  $A$ . Hence  $R^n F$  coincides with the usual  $n$ -th derived functor.

**1.4.2.2** Let  $A' \in K^+(\mathcal{A})$ . Let  $I' = \rho A'$  be an injective resolution. Then

$$R^n F(A') = H^n(\rho' F(I')) = H^n(F(I')),$$

Thus  $R^n F$  is nothing else but the  $n$ -th hypercohomology of  $F$ .

**1.4.2.3** An object  $C \in \mathcal{A}$  is called  $F$ -acyclic if  $R^n F(C) = 0$  for all  $n \neq 0$ . If  $A' \in K^+(\mathcal{A})$  and  $A' \xrightarrow{\sim} C'$  where  $C'$  is a complex of  $F$ -acyclic objects, then  $R^*F(A') \cong \rho' F^+(C')$ . So in order to calculate  $R^*F$  it suffices to construct  $F$ -acyclic resolutions.

**1.4.2.4** A nice and important property is the following. Let  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{C}$  be three abelian categories with enough injectives. Let  $F: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  and  $G: \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$  be left exact functors. Assume that  $F$  sends injective objects to  $G$ -acyclic objects. Then  $R(G \circ F) = RG \circ R^*F$ .

**1.4.2.5** Similarly in case  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  have enough projectives one defines the "left derived functor"  $L^*F$  for any right exact functor  $F: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ .

**1.4.2.6 Examples** (i) We have the bifunctors

$$R\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\cdot, \cdot), \quad R\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\cdot, \cdot).$$

The  $k$ -th derived functors are denoted  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}_X}^k(\cdot, \cdot)$ , resp.  $\mathcal{E}xt_{\mathcal{D}_X}^k(\cdot, \cdot)$ .

[7]

(ii) The bifunctor  $\cdot \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \cdot$  has a left derived functor denoted

$$\cdot \overset{L}{\otimes}_{\mathcal{O}} \cdot.$$

The  $(-k)$ -th derived functor is  $Tor_k^{\mathcal{O}}(\cdot, \cdot)$ .

(iii) The global section functor has a right derived functor  $R\Gamma(X, \cdot)$ . Its  $k$ -th derived functor is denoted  $\mathcal{H}^k(X, \cdot)$ ; this yields the hypercohomology.

(iv)

$$R\Gamma(X, R\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{N})) = R\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{N}).$$

### 1.4.3 Distinguished triangles

In general the categories  $K^+(\mathcal{A})$  and  $D^+(\mathcal{A})$  are not abelian anymore. Therefore one has introduced the concept of "triangulated category" (cf. [Beilinson, Bernstein, Deligne, 1982]). Let  $A' \in K(\mathcal{A})$  be given and denote by  $d_{A'}$  the differential of  $A'$ . For any  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  the complex  $A'[n] \in K(\mathcal{A})$  is given by

$$(A'[n])^k = A^{n+k}, \quad \text{for all } k \in \mathbb{Z}; \quad d_{A'[n]} = (-1)^n d_{A'}$$

A triangle in  $K(\mathcal{A})$  is a sextuple  $(A', B', C', u, v, w)$  of objects and morphisms  $u: A' \rightarrow B'$ ,  $v: B' \rightarrow C'$ ,  $w: C' \rightarrow A'[1]$  in  $K(\mathcal{A})$ .

For any morphism  $u: A' \rightarrow B'$  in  $K(\mathcal{A})$  denote by  $C'_u$  the mapping cone of  $u$ . It comes equipped with natural morphisms  $p: C'_u \rightarrow A'[1]$  and  $i: B' \rightarrow C'_u$ . The sextuple  $(A', B', C'_u, u, i, p)$  is called a standard triangle. A distinguished triangle in  $K(\mathcal{A})$  (resp.  $K^+(\mathcal{A})$ , resp.  $K^+(\mathcal{I})$ ) is a triangle isomorphic to a standard triangle in  $K(\mathcal{A})$  (resp.  $K^+(\mathcal{A})$ , resp.  $K^+(\mathcal{I})$ ).

The functor  $\rho$  sends distinguished triangles to distinguished ones. The derived functor  $RF$  transforms distinguished triangles in  $D^+(\mathcal{A})$  into distinguished ones in  $D^+(\mathcal{B})$ .

A distinguished triangle is often written as

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & C' & \\ \nearrow & & \nwarrow \\ A' & \longrightarrow & B' \end{array}$$

where  $C' \xrightarrow{+} A'$  denotes a morphism  $C' \rightarrow A'[1]$ . Applying the cohomology functor  $H$  to this triangle yields the long exact sequence

$$\dots \rightarrow H^k(A') \rightarrow H^k(B') \rightarrow H^k(C') \rightarrow H^{k+1}(A') \rightarrow \dots$$

**1.4.3.1 Example** Every short exact sequence  $A \hookrightarrow B \rightarrow C$  in  $\mathcal{A}$  gives rise to a distinguished triangle in  $D^+(\mathcal{A})$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & C & \\ \nearrow & & \nwarrow \\ A & \longrightarrow & B \end{array}$$

**1.4.3.2 Example** Let  $Z \subset X$  be a closed subset. Put  $U = X - Z$ ,  $j: U \hookrightarrow X$  the inclusion. Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a sheaf of  $\mathbf{C}$ -vector spaces on  $X$ . There exists a distinguished triangle in  $D^b(X)$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & Rj_*j^{-1}\mathcal{F} & \\ \swarrow & & \searrow \\ R\Gamma_Z\mathcal{F} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F} \end{array}$$

The same holds for a complex  $\mathcal{F} \in D^b(X)$ .

## 1.5 Solution functor, de Rham complex

**1.5.1** We have already seen that it makes sense to consider the sheaves of vector spaces  $\mathcal{E}xt_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{O}_X)$  for any  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)$ . These are the derived functors of

$$S: D^b(\mathcal{D}_X) \rightarrow D^b(X)$$

defined by

$$\mathcal{M} \mapsto R\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{O}_X).$$

Thus  $S$  maps each  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  to its complex of solutions.

**1.5.2** To any  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)$  there is associated another complex in  $D^b(X)$  called the de Rham complex  $\text{DR}(\mathcal{M})$  of  $\mathcal{M}$ ,

$$\cdots \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \Omega_X^1 \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow \Omega_X^n \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{M} \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow \cdots$$

where  $\mathcal{M}$  is placed in degree 0. For  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{O}_X$  this yields the usual de Rham complex  $\Omega_X^\bullet$ .

**1.5.3 Example** Let  $P \in \Gamma(X, \mathcal{D}_X)$ . Put  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{D}_X/P$ . Then

$$S(\mathcal{M}) = \mathcal{O}_X \xrightarrow{P} \mathcal{O}_X \quad .$$

Consequently

$$\text{Ker}(P, \mathcal{O}_X) = \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{O}_X)$$

$$\text{Coker}(P, \mathcal{O}_X) = \mathcal{E}xt_{\mathcal{D}_X}^1(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{O}_X).$$

**1.5.4 Example** Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a vector bundle with an integrable connection  $\nabla$ . Then

$$\text{DR}(\mathcal{V}) = \Omega_X^\bullet \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{V} = \Omega_X^\bullet(\mathcal{V}) = \text{Ker}(\nabla, \mathcal{V})$$

by the Poincaré lemma.

$\text{Ker}(\nabla, \mathcal{V})$  is called the sheaf of horizontal sections of  $(\mathcal{V}, \nabla)$ . It is a local system on  $X$  i.e., a locally constant sheaf of complex vector spaces of finite dimension.

In particular  $\text{DR}(\mathcal{O}_X) = \Omega_X^\bullet = \mathcal{C} \mathcal{O}_X$ .

## 1.6 Construction of inverse, direct images and $\mathbf{R}\Gamma_{[Z]}$ .

In this subsection we discuss three operations on  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. Let  $Y$  be a complex manifold of dimension  $m$  and suppose we are given a holomorphic map  $f: X \rightarrow Y$ .

### 1.6.1 Inverse images

Let  $\mathcal{N}$  be a left  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module. We get a quasi-coherent  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module by putting

$$f^* \mathcal{N} = \mathcal{O}_X \otimes_{f^{-1}\mathcal{O}_Y} f^{-1} \mathcal{N}.$$

Here  $f^{-1}$  denotes the usual inverse images of sheaves;  $f^* \mathcal{N}$  is the inverse images in the category of  $\mathcal{O}$ -modules.  $f^* \mathcal{N}$  is in a natural way a left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. In local coordinates  $y_1, \dots, y_m$  on  $Y$  and  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  on  $X$  this structure is given by

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} (a \otimes s) = \frac{\partial a}{\partial x_i} \otimes s + \sum_{j=1}^m \frac{\partial f_j}{\partial x_i} \otimes \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} s,$$

for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , all  $a \in \mathcal{O}_X$ , all  $s \in \mathcal{N}$ .

One usually writes

$$f^* \mathcal{N} = (\mathcal{O}_X \otimes_{f^{-1}\mathcal{O}_Y} f^{-1} \mathcal{D}_Y) \otimes_{f^{-1} \mathcal{D}_Y} f^{-1} \mathcal{N} = \mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y} \otimes_{f^{-1} \mathcal{D}_Y} f^{-1} \mathcal{N},$$

where

$$\mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y} := \mathcal{O}_X \otimes_{f^{-1}\mathcal{O}_Y} f^{-1} \mathcal{D}_Y = f^* \mathcal{D}_Y$$

is a left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -, right  $f^{-1} \mathcal{D}_Y$ -bimodule.  $f^*$  is right exact and its left derived functor  $\mathbf{L}f^*$  is given by

$$\mathbf{L}f^* \mathcal{N} = \mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y} \otimes_{f^{-1} \mathcal{D}_Y}^{\mathbf{L}} f^{-1} \mathcal{N}$$

because  $f^{-1}$  is exact.

**1.6.1.1 Remark** Alternatively one may view  $\mathcal{O}_X \otimes_{f^{-1}\mathcal{O}_Y} f^{-1} \mathcal{D}_Y$  as the module of differential operators from  $f^{-1} \mathcal{O}_Y$  to  $\mathcal{O}_X$ . This module has the structure of a left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module by composition of operators. This structure coincides with the above one.

**1.6.1.2 Example** Let  $j: U \hookrightarrow X$  be an open embedding. Then  $\mathcal{D}_{U \rightarrow X} = \mathcal{D}_U$  and  $\mathbf{L}j^* = j^* = j^{-1}$  is just the restriction to  $U$ .

**1.6.1.3 Example** Let  $X = \mathbb{C}^n \xrightarrow{i} \mathbb{C}^{n+1} = Y$  be the closed submanifold given by  $x_1 = 0$ . Then

$$i^* \mathcal{D}_Y = \mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y} = \mathcal{D}_Y / x_1 \mathcal{D}_Y \cong \mathcal{D}_X[\partial_1].$$

In particular  $i^* \mathcal{D}_Y$  is not of finite type over  $\mathcal{D}_X$ .

**1.6.1.4 Example** If  $i: X \rightarrow Y$  is a closed embedding, then the previous example shows that  $\mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y}$  is a locally free left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Furthermore it is coherent as a right  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module. In fact

$$\mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y} = \mathcal{D}_Y / \mathcal{I}_X \mathcal{D}_Y$$

if  $\mathcal{I}_X$  denotes the ideal sheaf of the submanifold  $X$ .

**1.6.1.5 Example** Let  $f: X = Y \times Z \rightarrow Y$  be a submersion, say the projection onto the first factor. Then  $f^*$  is exact because  $\mathcal{O}_X$  is a flat  $f^{-1}\mathcal{O}_Y$ -module. Moreover  $\mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y}$  is a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module.

### 1.6.2 Direct images

The construction of the direct image is more involved. For any right  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{N}$  one defines  $f_*(\mathcal{N} \otimes_{\mathcal{D}_X} \mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y})$  to be the direct image. Here  $f_*$  denotes the direct image functor in the category of sheaves. Notice that the right  $f^{-1}\mathcal{D}_Y$ -structure on  $\mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y}$  gives rise to a right  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -structure on the direct image.

But we prefer to work with left modules. Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. By §1.2.2  $\omega_X \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{M}$  is a right  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Taking the direct image and tensoring with  $\omega_Y^{-1}$  yields a left  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module (cf. §1.2.3)

$$\omega_Y^{-1} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_Y} f_* \left( (\omega_X \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{M}) \otimes_{\mathcal{D}_X} \mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y} \right).$$

This can be rewritten as

$$f_* \left( (f^{-1}\omega_Y^{-1} \otimes_{f^{-1}\mathcal{O}_Y} (\omega_X \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y})) \otimes_{\mathcal{D}_X} \mathcal{M} \right).$$

Put

$$\mathcal{D}_{Y \leftarrow X} := f^{-1}\omega_Y^{-1} \otimes_{f^{-1}\mathcal{O}_Y} (\omega_X \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y}).$$

This has the structure of a left  $f^{-1}\mathcal{D}_Y$ -, right  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -bimodule. We define the direct image functor

$$f_+: D^b(\mathcal{D}_X) \rightarrow D^b(\mathcal{D}_Y)$$

by

$$f_+(\mathcal{M}') := Rf_* (\mathcal{D}_{Y \leftarrow X} \otimes_{\mathcal{D}_X}^L \mathcal{M}').$$

If instead we had put  $f_0\mathcal{M} = f_*(\mathcal{D}_{Y \leftarrow X} \otimes_{\mathcal{D}_X} \mathcal{M})$ , we run into trouble because it turns out that in general  $(g \circ f)_0 \neq g_0 \circ f_0$  for  $g: Y \rightarrow Z$ .

Since every holomorphic map  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  splits as a composition of a closed embedding followed by a submersion, it is worth-while to study the complicated direct image functor  $f_+$  in these two cases.

**Remark 1.** In case  $j: U \hookrightarrow X$  is an open embedding then  $\mathcal{D}_{X \leftarrow U} = \mathcal{D}_U$  and  $j_+ = Rj_*$  the ordinary direct image.

2. Other notations for the direct image found in the literature are  $f_*$  and  $\int_f$ .

### 1.6.2.1 Case of a closed embedding

Let  $i: X \hookrightarrow Y$  be a closed submanifold.  $\mathcal{D}_{Y \leftarrow X}$  is a locally free right  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. It is coherent as a left  $i^{-1}\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module (cf. §1.6.1.4). Moreover  $i_*$  is exact, hence

$$i_+(\cdot) = i_*(\mathcal{D}_{Y \leftarrow X} \otimes_{\mathcal{D}_X} \cdot)$$

is an exact functor from  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)$  to  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_Y)$  that preserves coherency.

**Theorem.** (Kashiwara's equivalence, cf. [Kashiwara, 1978], Prop. 4.2). *The functor  $i_+$  establishes an equivalence between  $\text{Coh}(\mathcal{D}_X)$  and the category of coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules with support contained in  $X$ .*

The inverse to  $i_+$  is the restriction of the functor

$$\begin{aligned} i^+: \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_Y) &\rightarrow \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X) \\ \mathcal{N} &\mapsto \text{Hom}_{i^{-1}\mathcal{D}_Y}(\mathcal{D}_{Y \leftarrow X}, i^{-1}\mathcal{N}) \end{aligned}$$

to the category of coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules with support contained in  $X$ .

**Note.**  $i^+$  and  $i^*$  are related to each other by the formula

$$\text{R}i^+[d] = \text{L}i^*,$$

where  $d = \text{codim}(X, Y)$ .

**Example** (Cf. §1.6.1.3). Let  $X = \mathbb{C}^n \xrightarrow{i} \mathbb{C}^{n+1} = Y$  be the closed submanifold given by  $x_1 = 0$ . Then  $i_+\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}[\partial_1]$ ,  $i^+\mathcal{N} = \text{Ker}(x_1, \mathcal{N})$ .

### Case of a submersion

Let  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  be a submersion. In this situation there exists a well-known short exact sequence

$$f^*\Omega_Y^1 \hookrightarrow \Omega_X^1 \longrightarrow \Omega_{X/Y}^1.$$

$\Omega_{X/Y}^1$ —the sheaf on  $X$  of relative differential forms—is locally free of rank  $d = n - m = \dim X - \dim Y$  and gives rise to the relative de Rham complex  $\Omega_{X/Y}^d$  (cf. Example 1.6.2.3). It follows

$$\Omega_{X/Y}^d = \omega_X \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} f^*\omega_Y^{-1} = \omega_X \otimes_{f^{-1}\mathcal{O}_Y} f^{-1}\omega_Y^{-1}$$

yielding that

$$\mathcal{D}_{Y \leftarrow X} = \Omega_{X/Y}^d \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} f^*\mathcal{D}_Y.$$

We have a surjection  $\mathcal{D}_X \rightarrow f^*\mathcal{D}_Y$ , which gives rise to a surjection  $\Omega_{X/Y}^d \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{D}_X \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{Y \leftarrow X}$ .



We obtain a relative de Rham complex for  $\mathcal{D}_X$

$$\mathrm{DR}_{X/Y}(\mathcal{D}_X) = \Omega_{X/Y} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \mathcal{D}_X$$

and a verification in local coordinates (cf. [Pham, 1979], Ch. II, 14.3.5) yields that the relative de Rham complex  $\mathrm{DR}_{X/Y}(\mathcal{D}_X)[d]$  is a locally free resolution of  $\mathcal{D}_{Y \leftarrow X}$  in the category of right  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules. The differential maps in the relative de Rham complex  $\mathrm{DR}_{X/Y}(\mathcal{D}_X)[d]$  are linear for the left  $f^{-1}\mathcal{D}_Y$ -structure. Hence we obtain that for all left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules  $\mathcal{M}$

$$f_+ \mathcal{M} = \mathrm{R}f_*(\Omega_{X/Y}(\mathcal{M}))[d].$$

**1.6.2.3 Example** Let  $X = \mathbb{C}^m \times \mathbb{C}^d$ ,  $Y = \mathbb{C}^m$ . Let  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  be the projection  $(y_1, \dots, y_m, z_1, \dots, z_d) \mapsto (y_1, \dots, y_m)$ . Then an element  $\omega \in \Omega_{X/Y}^k$  can be written as

$$\omega = \sum_{i_1 < \dots < i_k} a_{i_1 \dots i_k} dz_{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dz_{i_k}, \quad \text{with } a_{i_1 \dots i_k} \in \mathcal{O}_X.$$

The differential  $d$  is given by

$$d\omega = \sum_i \sum_{i_1 < \dots < i_k} \frac{\partial a_{i_1 \dots i_k}}{\partial z_i} dz_i \wedge dz_{i_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dz_{i_k}.$$

We have the identification  $\mathcal{D}_{Y \leftarrow X} = \mathcal{D}_X / (\partial_{z_1}, \dots, \partial_{z_d})\mathcal{D}_X$ .

**1.6.2.4 Example** Let  $f: X = \mathbb{C}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^{n-1} = Y$  be the projection. Then  $\mathcal{D}_{Y \leftarrow X} = \mathcal{D}_X / \partial_n \mathcal{D}_X$ . Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. The direct image is given by the complex

$$f_+ \mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M} \xrightarrow{\partial_n} \mathcal{M} \quad .$$

Hence

$$H^0 f_+ \mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M} / \partial_n \mathcal{M}, \quad H^{-1} f_+ \mathcal{M} = \mathrm{Ker}(\partial_n, \mathcal{M}).$$

**1.6.2.5 Example** (Cf. [Pham, 1979], Ch. II, §15). Let us denote by  $f: (\mathbb{C}^{n+1}, 0) \rightarrow (\mathbb{C}, 0)$  a map-germ with an isolated singularity at 0. Let  $f: \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \Delta$  be a good representative. Consider the submersion  $f: X \rightarrow S$ , where  $X = \mathcal{X} - f^{-1}(0)$ ,  $S = \Delta - \{0\}$ . By the relative Poincaré lemma  $f^{-1}\mathcal{O}_S \hookrightarrow \Omega_{X/S}$  is a quasi-isomorphism. By [Deligne, 1970], Ch. I, Prop. 2.28

$$\mathrm{R}f_* f^{-1}\mathcal{O}_S = \mathrm{R}f_* \mathbb{C}_X \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{O}_S.$$

It follows that

$$f_+ \mathcal{O}_X[-n] = Rf_*(\Omega_{X/S}^n) = Rf_* \mathbb{C}_X \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{O}_S.$$

In particular

$$H^0 f_+ \mathcal{O}_X = R^n f_* \mathbb{C}_X \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{O}_S$$

at least as  $\mathcal{O}_S$ -modules. Hence the  $\mathcal{D}_S$ -module  $H^0 f_+ \mathcal{O}_X$  is a locally free  $\mathcal{O}_S$ -module (cf. §1.3.3) i.e., a vector bundle with an integrable connection.

On the other hand  $R^n f_* \mathbb{C}_X$  is a local system on  $S$  (of rank  $\mu$  the Milnor number of  $f$ ) and  $R^n f_* \mathbb{C}_X \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{O}_S$  is the corresponding vector bundle with connection. This connection coincides with the one arising from the left  $\mathcal{D}_S$ -structure. It is known as the Gauss-Manin connection.

### 1.6.3 Algebraic local cohomology

Finally let us define a third operation on  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. We are aiming at an analogue for the usual functor "sections with support".

Let  $Z \subset X$  be a closed subvariety defined by an ideal  $\mathcal{I} \subset \mathcal{O}_X$ . For any  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  define

$$\Gamma_{[Z]} \mathcal{M} := \varinjlim \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{O}_X}(\mathcal{O}_X/\mathcal{I}^k, \mathcal{M}).$$

It is the subsheaf of  $\mathcal{M}$  of sections annihilated by some power of  $\mathcal{I}$ . Moreover it is a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -submodule of  $\mathcal{M}$  because  $\xi \mathcal{I}^k \subset \mathcal{I}^{k-1}$  for every derivation  $\xi$ .  $\Gamma_{[Z]}(\cdot)$  is a left exact functor on  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)$ . Its  $k$ -th derived functor is often denoted by  $\mathcal{H}_{[Z]}^k(\cdot)$ .

Let  $i: Y \hookrightarrow X$  be a closed submanifold of codimension  $d$ . Then one has (cf. §1.6.2.1)

$$R\Gamma_{[Y]} = i_+ Ri^+.$$

Furthermore one puts  $\mathcal{B}_{Y|X} := \mathcal{H}_{[Y]}^d \mathcal{O}_X$ .

Closely related is the following

$$\Gamma_{[X|Z]} \mathcal{M} := \varinjlim \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{O}_X}(\mathcal{I}^k, \mathcal{M}).$$

Again this has the structure of a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. It is a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -submodule of  $j_* j^{-1} \mathcal{M}$ , where  $j: U \hookrightarrow X$  denotes the inclusion of  $U = X - Z$  in  $X$ . In  $D^b(\mathcal{D}_X)$  one obtains a distinguished triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & R\Gamma_{[X|Z]} \mathcal{M} & \\ \swarrow & & \searrow \\ R\Gamma_{[Z]} \mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{M}. \end{array}$$

**1.6.3.1 Remark**(i)  $\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[Z]}\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}$  implies  $\mathrm{supp}(\mathcal{M}) \subset Z$ .(ii) If  $\mathcal{M} \in \mathrm{Coh}(\mathcal{D}_X)$  and  $\mathrm{supp}(\mathcal{M}) \subset Z$ , then  $\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[Z]}\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}$ .**1.6.3.2 Example** Suppose  $Z \subset X$  is a hypersurface given by  $f = 0$ , where  $f \in \Gamma(X, \mathcal{O}_X)$ . In that case

$$\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[X|Z]}\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}].$$

**1.6.3.3 Example** Suppose  $Z \subset X$  is a divisor with normal crossings. Then

$$\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[X|Z]}\mathcal{O}_X = \mathcal{O}_X[*Z]$$

the sheaf of holomorphic functions on  $X - Z$  with poles along  $Z$ . There exists an exact sequence

$$\mathcal{O}_X \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}_X[*Z] \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}_{[Z]}^1\mathcal{O}_X.$$

**1.6.3.4 Example** Let  $X = \mathbb{C}$ ,  $Z = \{0\} \xrightarrow{i} X$ ,  $\mathcal{I} = (\mathfrak{x}) \subset \mathcal{O}_X$ ,  $j: U = \mathbb{C} - \{0\} \hookrightarrow X$ . Put

$$\mathcal{M} := j_*\mathcal{O}_U/\mathcal{O}_X = \mathrm{R}^1\Gamma_Z\mathcal{O}_X.$$

This is a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module with support the origin. Clearly  $i^+\mathcal{M} \cong \mathbb{C}$ . Thus

$$i_+i^+\mathcal{M} = \mathrm{R}^1\Gamma_{[Z]}\mathcal{O}_X = \mathcal{O}_X[x^{-1}]/\mathcal{O}_X,$$

which is a proper subsheaf of  $\mathcal{M}$ . Hence  $\mathcal{M}$  cannot be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module (Kashiwara's equivalence). In particular  $j_+\mathcal{O}_U = j_*\mathcal{O}_U$  is not coherent as a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module i.e., the direct image functor does not preserve coherency.Note further that  $\mathcal{N} := \mathcal{M}/\mathrm{R}^1\Gamma_{[Z]}\mathcal{O}_X$  is a non-zero  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module supported at the origin. However  $\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[Z]}\mathcal{N} = 0$ , so the implication in the previous remark §1.6.3.1(i) cannot be reversed.**1.6.3.5 Example** (Cf. 1.6.1.3.) Let  $X = \mathbb{C}^n \xrightarrow{i} \mathbb{C}^{n+1} = Y$  be the closed submanifold given by  $x_1 = 0$ . By Kashiwara's equivalence

$$\mathcal{H}_{[X]}^1\mathcal{D}_Y = i_+\mathrm{R}^1i^+\mathcal{D}_Y$$

is a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module iff  $\mathrm{R}^1i^+\mathcal{D}_Y$  is a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. But  $\mathrm{R}^1i^+\mathcal{D}_Y \cong \mathcal{D}_X[\partial_1]$  which is not coherent. Hence  $\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[X]}$  does not preserve coherency.

There exists an exact sequence

$$\mathcal{D}_Y \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}_Y[x_1^{-1}] \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}_{[X]}^1\mathcal{D}_Y.$$

It follows that  $\mathcal{D}_Y[x_1^{-1}]$  is not coherent over  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ . Later (§1.8.10) we will see that  $\mathcal{O}_Y[x_1^{-1}]$  is a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module.

### 1.7 The characteristic variety

Now we are acquainted with various operations on  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules, let us take a closer look at the modules themselves. First we introduce the important notion of the characteristic variety or singular support of a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. It is defined by means of so-called "good filtrations". Next we go into the geometry of the characteristic variety. This leads to the important result in §1.7.8.

**1.7.1** The sheaf  $\mathcal{D}_X$  is filtered according to the degree of a differential operator. In local coordinates  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  on an open  $U \subset X$

$$\Gamma(U, \mathcal{D}_X(m)) = \{ P \in \Gamma(U, \mathcal{D}_X) \mid P = \sum_{|\alpha| \leq m} a_\alpha \partial^\alpha, \quad a_\alpha \in \mathcal{O}_U \},$$

for all  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ . This yields an increasing filtration on  $\mathcal{D}_X$  by coherent  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -submodules.

Let  $\pi: T^*X \rightarrow X$  denote the canonical projection. The quotient  $\mathcal{D}_X(m)/\mathcal{D}_X(m-1)$  can be identified with  $\pi_*(\mathcal{O}_{T^*X}(m))$ , where we denote by  $\mathcal{O}_{T^*X}(m)$  the subsheaf of  $\mathcal{O}_{T^*X}$  of sections homogeneous of degree  $m$  in the fibres. Furthermore

$$\text{gr } \mathcal{D}_X = \bigoplus_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{D}_X(m)/\mathcal{D}_X(m-1)$$

identifies with the sheaf of holomorphic functions on  $T^*X$  which are polynomial in the fibres.

**Example** Put  $X = \mathbb{C}^n$ ,  $T^*X = \mathbb{C}^{2n}$ . Then

$$\text{gr } \mathcal{D}_X \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{O}_X[\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n]$$

by sending  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} \in \mathcal{D}_X(1)$  to the indeterminate  $\xi_i$ .

**1.7.2** An increasing filtration  $(\mathcal{M}_k)_{k \in \mathbb{Z}}$  by coherent  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -submodules of a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  is called a good filtration if

- (i)  $\mathcal{D}_X(m)\mathcal{M}_k \subset \mathcal{M}_{k+m}$ , for all  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ;
- (ii)  $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{M}_k = \mathcal{M}$ ;
- (iii) locally: if  $k \gg 0$ , then  $\mathcal{D}_X(m)\mathcal{M}_k = \mathcal{M}_{k+m}$ , for all  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ ;  
if  $k \ll 0$ , then  $\mathcal{M}_k = 0$ .

In that case

$$\text{gr } \mathcal{M} = \bigoplus_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \mathcal{M}_k/\mathcal{M}_{k-1}$$

is a coherent  $\text{gr } \mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Locally every coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  has a good filtration, induced by the local presentation

$$\mathcal{D}_X^q \longrightarrow \mathcal{D}_X^p \longrightarrow \mathcal{M}.$$

In fact any good filtration locally arises in this way, up to some shift in degree. In particular this implies that a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module carrying a good filtration is coherent.

**1.7.3** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Locally this gives rise to a coherent ideal in  $\text{gr } \mathcal{D}_X$  namely the annihilator of  $\text{gr } \mathcal{M}$ . It turns out that its radical does not depend on the good filtration. So these locally defined radical ideals patch together and yield a coherent homogeneous radical ideal in  $\mathcal{O}_{T^*X}$ . This defines a closed conic subvariety  $\text{SS}(\mathcal{M})$ , called the singular support of  $\mathcal{M}$  or the characteristic variety of  $\mathcal{M}$ .

**1.7.3.1** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Closely related to the singular support  $\text{SS}(\mathcal{M})$  is the characteristic cycle  $\text{char}(\mathcal{M})$ . This is the formal linear combination of the irreducible components of  $\text{SS}(\mathcal{M})$  counted with their multiplicities. This notion has been introduced in [Kashiwara, 1983b] (cf. also [Schapira, 1985]) and has many important applications.

**1.7.4 Example** Let  $X = \mathbb{C}$ . Let  $P = \sum_{i=0}^m a_i \partial^i \in \mathcal{D}_X$ ,  $a_m \neq 0$ . Then

$$\sigma(P) = a_m \xi^m \in \text{gr } \mathcal{D}_X = \mathcal{O}_X[\xi] \subset \mathcal{O}_{T^*X} = \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^2}$$

and  $\text{SS}(\mathcal{D}_X/\mathcal{D}_X P) = V(\sigma(P))$  a hypersurface in  $T^*X$ . Traditionally  $\sigma(P)$  is called the principal symbol of  $P$ . Suppose that  $a_m = x^n \varphi(x)$  with  $\varphi(0) \neq 0$ . Then  $\text{char}(\mathcal{D}_X/\mathcal{D}_X P) = n[\{x = 0\}] + m[\{\xi = 0\}]$  (cf. [Kashiwara, 1983b], §2.6.15).

**1.7.5 Example** Let  $(\mathcal{V}, \nabla)$  be a vector bundle on  $X$  with an integrable connection. Then  $\text{SS}(\mathcal{V}) = T_X^* X$  the zero section of  $\pi$ . Note that

$$0 \subset \mathcal{V} \subset \mathcal{V} \subset \dots$$

is a good filtration on  $\mathcal{V}$ .

**1.7.6 Example** (Cf. [Brylinski, 1982], §2.) (i) Let  $f: X \rightarrow S$  be as in Example 1.6.2.5. Let  $\mathcal{V} = H^0 f_+ \mathcal{O}_X = \mathbb{R}^n f_* \mathbb{C}_X \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{O}_S$  with the Gauss-Manin connection  $\nabla$ .  $\mathcal{V}$  is equipped with a descending filtration—the Hodge filtration— $\{\mathcal{F}^p\}$  of subbundles of  $\mathcal{V}$ .  $\nabla$  satisfies the transversality condition of Griffiths

$$\nabla(\mathcal{F}^p) \subset \Omega_S^1 \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_S} \mathcal{F}^{p-1}$$

Consider the increasing filtration given by  $\mathcal{V}_p = \mathcal{F}^{-p}$  on  $\mathcal{V}$ . This yields a good filtration on the  $\mathcal{D}_S$ -module  $\mathcal{V}$  because  $\nabla_{\xi}(\mathcal{V}_p) \subset \mathcal{V}_{p+1}$  for every vector field  $\xi$ .

(ii) In general, let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a vector bundle with a connection  $\nabla$ . Assume  $\mathcal{V}$  carries a descending filtration by subbundles  $\{\mathcal{F}^p\}$ . Then the transversality condition is equivalent to the fact that the  $\mathcal{V}_k = \mathcal{F}^{-k}$  define a good filtration on  $\mathcal{V}$  (cf. [loc. cit.]).

**1.7.7** In general the structure of the characteristic variety is very complicated. The geometry of the characteristic variety can be studied in the cotangent bundle  $T^*X$ . The locally defined 1-form  $\sum_{i=1}^n \xi_i dx_i$  does

not depend on the choice of coordinates and defines a global 1-form  $\theta$ —the canonical 1-form—on  $T^*X$ . It makes  $T^*X$  into a symplectic manifold.  $\omega = d\theta$  is called the canonical 2-form. For any point  $\xi \in T^*X$ ,  $T_\xi T^*X$  is equipped with a bilinear, antisymmetric, nondegenerate form  $\omega_\xi$ .

Let  $V \subset T^*X$  be a closed subvariety.  $V$  is called involutive if for any smooth point  $\xi \in V$

$$(T_\xi V)^\perp \subset T_\xi V.$$

Involutivity of  $V$  implies that  $\dim V \geq \dim X$ .

$V$  is called Lagrangian—or holonomic—if for any smooth point  $\xi \in V$

$$(T_\xi V)^\perp = T_\xi V.$$

If  $V \subset T^*X$  is an irreducible conic Lagrangian subvariety of  $T^*X$ , then  $\pi(V)$  is an irreducible subvariety of  $X$  and  $V = T_{\pi(V)}^*X$  which is by definition the closure in  $T^*X$  of  $T_{\pi(V), \text{reg}}^*X$ .

**1.7.8** We are arrived at a deep theorem, proved microlocally in [Sato, Kashiwara, Kawai, 1973] (see also [Malgrange, 1979]). Later Gabber [Gabber, 1981] found a purely algebraic proof.

**Theorem.** *The characteristic variety  $\text{SS}(\mathcal{M})$  of a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M} \neq 0$  is involutive.*

This implies  $\dim \text{SS}(\mathcal{M}) \geq \dim X$ . This is known as Bernstein's inequality (cf. [Bernstein, 1972]). Next we single out the important class of modules whose characteristic varieties have the minimal possible dimension (i.e., equal to  $\dim X$ ). The so-called maximally overdetermined or holonomic systems.

## 1.8 Holonomic modules

A  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module is said to be holonomic if it is coherent and its characteristic variety is Lagrangian. Equivalently the characteristic variety is of dimension equal to  $\dim X$  since it is always involutive.

**1.8.1 Example** Let  $X = \mathbb{C}$ ,  $0 \neq P \in \mathcal{D}_X$ . Then  $\mathcal{D}_X/\mathcal{D}_X P$  is holonomic (cf. §1.7.4).

**1.8.2 Example**  $\mathcal{D}_X$  is never holonomic (unless  $\dim X = 0$ ) because  $\text{SS}(\mathcal{D}_X) = T^*X$ .

**1.8.3 Example** Assume  $\dim X > 1$ . Let  $P \in \mathcal{D}_X$  and assume that  $\mathcal{D}_X/\mathcal{D}_X P \neq 0$ . Then it is not holonomic since  $\dim \text{SS}(\mathcal{D}_X/\mathcal{D}_X P) = 2n - 1$  (cf. 1.7.4).

**1.8.4 Example** Any vector bundle with an integrable connection is holonomic.

**1.8.5** Let  $\mathcal{M}' \hookrightarrow \mathcal{M} \twoheadrightarrow \mathcal{M}''$  be an exact sequence of  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules. If two of them are holonomic so is the third. Moreover a coherent submodule of a holonomic module is again holonomic. So the category of holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules forms a thick abelian subcategory of  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)$  (cf. §1.4.1.3). Denote by  $D_h^b(\mathcal{D}_X)$  the derived category of bounded complexes of  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules with holonomic cohomology.

**1.8.6** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. The characteristic variety is of the form (cf. 1.7.7)

$$\text{SS}(\mathcal{M}) = \bigcup_{\alpha} T_{S_{\alpha}}^* X$$

where  $S_{\alpha} = \pi(V_{\alpha})$  and the  $V_{\alpha}$  are the irreducible components of  $\text{SS}(\mathcal{M})$ .

The set

$$\bigcup_{\dim S_{\alpha} < n} S_{\alpha}$$

is called the singular locus of  $\mathcal{M}$  (cf. [Pham, 1979]). Outside the singular locus  $\mathcal{M}$  is a vector bundle with an integrable connection or zero. This follows from the fact that any holonomic module whose characteristic variety is the zero section of  $T^*X$ , is a coherent  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module (cf. 1.3.3).

The characteristic cycle of a holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  is of the form

$$\text{char}(\mathcal{M}) = \sum_{\alpha} m_{\alpha} T_{S_{\alpha}}^* X$$

for certain  $m_{\alpha} \in \mathbf{N}$ .

**1.8.7** Let us recall the notion of constructibility. (See e.g., [Borel, 1984].) A sheaf  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $X$  of complex vector spaces is called constructible if there exists a stratification  $X = \bigcup_{\alpha} S_{\alpha}$  such that the restriction of  $\mathcal{F}$  to each stratum  $S_{\alpha}$  is a local system i.e., locally constant with finite dimensional stalks. A complex  $\mathcal{F} \in D^b(X)$  is called constructible if its cohomology is constructible. Denote by  $D_c^b(X)$  the derived category of complexes with constructible cohomology.

**1.8.8** The importance of the holonomic modules stems from

**Theorem.** (Cf. [Kashiwara, 1975]). *The solution complex  $S(\mathcal{M})$  of a holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  is constructible.*

Kashiwara even proves that there exists a Whitney stratification  $X = \bigcup_{\alpha} S_{\alpha}$  such that  $\text{SS}(\mathcal{M}) \subset \bigcup_{\alpha} T_{S_{\alpha}}^* X$  and  $S(\mathcal{M})$  is constructible with respect to this stratification.

**Example** Let  $X = \mathbf{C}$ . Put  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{D}_X / \mathcal{D}_X(x\partial - \alpha)$ ,  $\alpha \in \mathbf{C} - \mathbf{Z}$ . Then  $S(\mathcal{M})|_{\mathbf{C} - \{0\}}$  is a local system; its monodromy is given by  $\exp(2\pi i \alpha)$ .  $S(\mathcal{M})_{\{0\}} = 0$ .

1.8.9 The category  $D_c^b(X)$  is equipped with a notion of duality—called Verdier duality—defined by

$$(\mathcal{F})^* = R\mathcal{H}om_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{F}, \mathbb{Q}_X).$$

A holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module has the remarkable property that for all  $k \neq n = \dim X$

$$\mathcal{E}xt_{\mathcal{D}_X}^k(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{D}_X) = 0.$$

In fact this characterizes the holonomic modules. The left  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module

$$\mathcal{E}xt_{\mathcal{D}_X}^n(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{D}_X) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \omega_X^{-1}$$

is again holonomic (if  $\mathcal{M}$  is so). The contravariant functor on  $D_h^b(\mathcal{D}_X)$  defined by

$$\mathcal{M} \mapsto \mathcal{E}xt_{\mathcal{D}_X}^n(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{D}_X) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \omega_X^{-1} =: \mathcal{M}^*$$

establishes an equivalence of  $D_h^b(\mathcal{D}_X)$  with itself (cf. [Kashiwara, 1975]). One has  $\mathcal{M}^{**} \cong \mathcal{M}$  and  $SS(\mathcal{M}^*) = SS(\mathcal{M})$ . For every holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  there are natural isomorphisms in  $D_c^b(X)$  (cf. [Mebkhout, 1981])

$$S(\mathcal{M}^*) \cong DR(\mathcal{M}) \cong S(\mathcal{M})^*.$$

It follows that the de Rham complex  $DR(\mathcal{M})$  of a holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module is constructible.

**Example (i)** Let  $X = \mathbb{C}$ . Put  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{D}_X/\mathcal{D}_X(\partial x) \cong \mathcal{O}_X[x^{-1}]$ . Then  $\mathcal{M}^* \cong \mathcal{D}_X/\mathcal{D}_X(x\partial)$ . Furthermore

$$S(\mathcal{M})|_{\mathbb{C}-\{0\}} \cong \mathbb{Q}_{\mathbb{C}-\{0\}}, \quad S(\mathcal{M})_0 = 0;$$

$$H^0 DR(\mathcal{M}) = \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}^*, \mathcal{O}_X) \cong \mathbb{Q}_X;$$

$$H^1 DR(\mathcal{M}) = \mathcal{E}xt_{\mathcal{D}_X}^1(\mathcal{M}^*, \mathcal{O}_X) \cong \mathbb{Q}_{\{0\}}.$$

(ii) Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a vector bundle with connection  $\nabla$ . Then  $DR(\mathcal{V})$  is a local system on  $X$  (cf. §1.5.4), hence constructible.

1.8.10 So far we have seen just a few examples of holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules. The following result changes this. Cf. [Kashiwara, 1978] and in the particular case of  $\mathcal{O}_X$  also [Mebkhout, 1977].

**Theorem.** *Let  $Z \subset X$  be a closed subvariety and  $\mathcal{M}$  a holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Then  $R\Gamma_{[Z]}\mathcal{M}$  has holonomic cohomology.*

Using the distinguished triangle of §1.6.3 it follows that we have also  $R\Gamma_{[X|Z]}\mathcal{M} \in D_h^b(\mathcal{D}_X)$ .

The proof of the theorem is reduced to the case of a hypersurface; say  $Z$  is defined by  $f \in \Gamma(X, \mathcal{O}_X)$ . It suffices to show that  $\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$



is holonomic for any holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$ . The difficult part is the assertion that  $\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$  is coherent as a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. (Compare with Example 1.6.3.5.)

In particular one has to show that  $\mathcal{O}_X[f^{-1}]$  is coherent as a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Since the ascending chain of coherent submodules

$$\mathcal{D}_X \frac{1}{f} \subset \mathcal{D}_X \frac{1}{f^2} \subset \cdots \subset \mathcal{O}[f^{-1}]$$

is exhaustive, it is necessary and sufficient to see that the chain is stationary. This means: find  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that

$$\frac{1}{f^k} \in \mathcal{D}_X \frac{1}{f^N}, \quad \text{for all } k \geq N.$$

The key to solve this is the existence of the Bernstein-Sato polynomial.

**1.8.11 Theorem.** *There exists a non-zero polynomial  $b(s)$  and a differential operator  $P(s) \in \mathcal{D}_X[s]$  such that*

$$P(s)f^{s+1} = b(s)f^s.$$

The unitary polynomial of lowest degree satisfying the theorem is called the Bernstein-Sato polynomial or the b-function of  $f$ . The name "b-function" originates independently from Sato and from Bernstein (cf. [Kashiwara, 1976]). The existence in the polynomial case was proved by Bernstein [Bernstein, 1972]. Björk [Björk, 1979] generalized this to analytic functions. Kashiwara [Kashiwara, 1976] proved the rationality of the roots of the b-function. In case  $f$  has an isolated singularity Malgrange [Malgrange, 1976] also showed this; moreover he shows that  $\{\exp(2\pi i\alpha) \mid \alpha \text{ is a root of the b-function of } f\}$  is the collection of the eigenvalues of the monodromy. The rationality of the roots implies also that the monodromy is quasi-unipotent.

Although the origins of the b-function are seemingly unrelated to  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules, the existence of b-functions has become one of the cornerstones of the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules.

**1.8.12 Example (i)** Let  $X = \mathbb{C}^n$ . Let  $f = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2$ . Then one has

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i^2} f^{s+1} = 2(s+1)(2s+n)f^s.$$

For more examples and relations with the singularity of  $f$  see [Yano, 1983].

(ii) Let  $Y \xrightarrow{i} X$  be a closed submanifold. Then  $\mathcal{B}_{Y|X}$  is holonomic.  $\text{SS}(\mathcal{B}_{Y|X}) = T_Y^*X$ . In particular  $\mathcal{B}_{Y|X}$  is coherent over  $\mathcal{D}_X$ . Furthermore

$$i^+(\mathcal{B}_{Y|X}) = R^d i^+ \mathcal{O}_X = i^* \mathcal{O}_X = \mathcal{O}_Y.$$

Thus by Kashiwara's equivalence  $i_+ \mathcal{O}_Y = \mathcal{B}_{Y|X}$  (cf. §1.6.2.1).

### 1.8.13 Functorial behaviour of holonomicity.

As we have seen the notion of coherency behaves very bad under the operations of inverse images (Ex. 1.6.1.3), direct images (Ex. 1.6.3.4) and local cohomology (Ex. 1.6.3.5). Let us investigate the holonomic modules in this aspect. The algebraic local cohomology has already been dealt with. It is not difficult to infer from this

**Theorem.** (Cf. [Kashiwara, 1978], Thm 4.4.) *Let  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  be a morphism of complex manifolds. Then for any holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module  $\mathcal{N}$ , the complex  $Lf^*\mathcal{N}$  has holonomic cohomology.*

The direct images are nastier. The following result has been obtained by Kashiwara ([Kashiwara, 1976], Thm 4.2).

**Theorem.** *Let  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  be a projective morphism. Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module and assume that  $\mathcal{M}$  carries a global good filtration. Then the direct image  $f_+\mathcal{M}$  has holonomic cohomology. Moreover*

$$Rf_*S(\mathcal{M})[\dim X] = S(f_+\mathcal{M})[\dim Y]$$

(cf. [Mebkhout, 1984], Thm 3.1.1.)

**Remark** If  $i: Y \hookrightarrow X$  is a closed embedding then  $i_+$  preserves holonomicity. (Compare with Kashiwara's equivalence in §1.6.2.1.)

**Remark** An important ingredient to obtain results like those above is of course a study of the behaviour of the singular support—or better the characteristic cycle (cf. §1.7.3.1)—of the module in question. (See e.g., [Ginzburg, 1986] or [Malgrange, 1985].)

### 1.9 Regular holonomic $\mathcal{D}$ -modules

At last we encounter the main topics: regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules, the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence, perverse sheaves. We will treat these successively in the remaining subsections.

The notion of regular singularities is classical. For an overview see for instance [Bertrand, 1980]. We also refer the reader to the chapters III and IV of [Borel, 1987] for a nice account of the theory. One studies systems of linear differential equations in the complex plane in the neighbourhood of a singular point. There are various ways to decide whether or not a system has a regular singularity (cf. [Gérard and Levelt, 1973]). The notion of regular singularity has been successfully generalized to higher dimensions by Deligne [Deligne, 1970]. Generalizations to  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules may be found in [Kashiwara and Kawai, 1981], [Mebkhout, 1979] and [Ramis, 1978]. We ignore here systems with irregular singularities. These have been studied mainly in the one dimensional case (see e.g., [Levelt, 1973]). A complete classification is due to Malgrange (cf. [Malgrange, 1983c]).

One meets several equivalent definitions of the notion of regularity in the literature. Let us say a few words on the one dimensional case in order to motivate some of the definitions in higher dimensions.

1.9.1 Let  $X = \Delta \subset \mathbb{C}$  be a disc around 0. Put  $U = \Delta^* = \Delta - \{0\}$ . Let  $P = a_m \partial^m + \dots + a_0$  be a differential operator with  $a_i \in \Gamma(X, \mathcal{O}_X)$ ,  $a_m \neq 0$ . Suppose furthermore that  $a_m^{-1}(0) \cap \Delta^* = \emptyset$ .

(a)  $P$  is said to have regular singularities at 0 if the (multivalued) solutions of  $Pu = 0$  have a moderate growth near 0. Equivalently all (multivalued) solutions of  $P$  are of the form

$$\sum_{\alpha, i} a_{\alpha, i} x^\alpha (\log x)^i, \quad \text{with } a_{\alpha, i} \in \mathcal{O}_X.$$

Now consider the situation at the stalk in 0 i.e.,

$$\mathcal{O}_{X,0} \xrightarrow{P} \mathcal{O}_{X,0}.$$

In [Malgrange, 1974] Malgrange shows that the complex vector spaces  $\text{Ker}(P, \mathcal{O}_{X,0})$  and  $\text{Coker}(P, \mathcal{O}_{X,0})$  are finite dimensional and that

$$\chi(P, \mathcal{O}_{X,0}) = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} \text{Ker } P - \dim_{\mathbb{C}} \text{Coker } P = m - v(a_m)$$

(where  $v(g)$  denotes the valuation of  $g \in \mathcal{O}_X$  at 0). If we replace  $\mathcal{O}_{X,0}$  by its completion  $\widehat{\mathcal{O}} = \mathbb{C}[[x]]$ , then

$$\chi(P, \widehat{\mathcal{O}}) = \sup\{p - v(a_p) \mid 0 \leq p \leq m\}$$

(b) Moreover he proved: the operator  $P$  has regular singularities at 0 iff  $\chi(P, \mathcal{O}_{X,0}) = \chi(P, \widehat{\mathcal{O}})$ . In particular this gives a classical result of Fuchs that says:  $P$  has regular singularities at 0 iff  $v(a_p) - v(a_m) \geq p - m$  for all  $p$  i.e.,  $\frac{a_p}{a_m}$  has a pole of order at most  $m - p$ .

(c) In terms of complexes:  $P$  has regular singularities at 0 iff the complex " $\mathcal{O}_{X,0} \xrightarrow{P} \mathcal{O}_{X,0}$ " is quasi-isomorphic to " $\widehat{\mathcal{O}} \xrightarrow{P} \widehat{\mathcal{O}}$ ".

1.9.2 Suppose  $X$  is an  $n$ -dimensional manifold. We will write down some equivalent definitions of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules.

Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. The following statements are equivalent.

- (i) For any smooth curve  $C$  and any morphism  $f: C \rightarrow X$ ,  $Lf^* \mathcal{M}$  is a complex whose cohomology modules have regular singularities.
- (ii) (Compare with (b).) For every  $x \in X$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=0}^n (-1)^i \dim_{\mathbb{C}} \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}_{X,x}}^i(\mathcal{M}_x, \mathcal{O}_{X,x}) \\ = \sum_{i=0}^n (-1)^i \dim_{\mathbb{C}} \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}_{X,x}}^i(\mathcal{M}_x, \widehat{\mathcal{O}}_{X,x}), \end{aligned}$$

where  $\widehat{\mathcal{O}_{X,x}}$  denotes the completion of  $\mathcal{O}_{X,x}$ .

(iii) (Cf. [Mebkhout, 1984] and also [Ramis, 1978].) For every closed subspace  $Z \subset X$

$$\mathrm{DR}(\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[Z]}\mathcal{M}) = \mathrm{R}\Gamma_Z(\mathrm{DR}(\mathcal{M})).$$

Or equivalently

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{S}(\mathcal{M})_Z &= \mathrm{S}(\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[Z]}\mathcal{M}) \\ &= \mathrm{R}\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \widehat{\mathcal{O}_{X|Y}}), \end{aligned}$$

where  $\widehat{\mathcal{O}_{X|Y}} = \varprojlim \mathcal{O}_X/\mathcal{I}_Z^k$  is the formal completion of  $\mathcal{O}_X$  along  $Z$ . (Compare with (c).)

(iv) (Cf. [Kashiwara and Kawai, 1981], Cor. 5.1.11.) There exists a global good filtration on  $\mathcal{M}$  such that the annihilator of  $\mathrm{gr}\mathcal{M}$  is a radical ideal in  $\mathrm{gr}\mathcal{D}_X$ .

If one of these equivalent conditions is satisfied,  $\mathcal{M}$  is said to be regular holonomic. A complex  $\mathcal{M}' \in \mathrm{D}_h^b(\mathcal{D}_X)$  is called regular holonomic if its cohomology is regular holonomic.  $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{hr}}^b(\mathcal{D}_X)$  denotes the corresponding category.

### 1.9.3 Remarks

- (1) Regularity can be checked locally on  $X$ .
- (2) Conditions (i), ..., (iv) remain equivalent if one replaces  $\mathcal{M}$  by a bounded complex  $\mathcal{M}'$  with holonomic cohomology.

**1.9.4 Example**  $\mathcal{O}_X$  is a regular holonomic. To see this we may assume that  $X = \mathbb{C}^n$ . Thus  $\mathrm{gr}\mathcal{D}_X = \mathcal{O}_X[\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n]$ . Take the good filtration  $0 \subset \mathcal{O}_X \subset \mathcal{O}_X \subset \dots$ . It follows that the annihilator of  $\mathrm{gr}\mathcal{O}_X$  is the ideal generated by  $\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n$ , which is a radical ideal.

**1.9.5 Example** If  $\mathcal{V}$  is a vector bundle with an integrable connection, then  $\mathcal{V}$  is regular holonomic (on  $X!$ ).

**1.9.6 Example** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Let  $Z \subset X$  be a closed subspace. Then  $\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[Z]}\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[X|Z]}\mathcal{M}$  are again regular holonomic. This follows immediately from 1.9.2(iii).

**1.9.7 Example** If  $\mathcal{M}$  is regular holonomic, then its dual  $\mathcal{M}^*$  is regular holonomic (cf. [Mebkhout, 1984]).

**1.9.8 Example** Let  $X = \mathbb{C}$ . Put  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{D}_X/\mathcal{D}_X(x^2\partial - 1)$ . Then  $\mathcal{M}$  is holonomic, but not regular.

### 1.9.9 Inverse images of regular holonomic modules

**Theorem.** (Cf. [Mebkhout, 1984], Thm 3.2.1 and also [Kashiwara and Kawai, 1981], Cor. 5.4.8.) *Let  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  be a holomorphic map. Let  $\mathcal{N}$  be a regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module. Then  $Lf^*\mathcal{N}$  has regular holonomic cohomology and  $S(Lf^*\mathcal{N}) = f^{-1}S(\mathcal{N})$ .*

### 1.9.10 Direct images of regular holonomic modules

**Theorem.** *Let  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  be a proper morphism. Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Then  $f_+\mathcal{M}$  has regular holonomic cohomology.*

(Cf. [Kashiwara and Kawai, 1981], Thm 6.2.1 or [Mebkhout, 1984] in case  $f$  is projective.) Generalizations of this result are obtained in [Malgrange, 1985], [Houzel and Schapira, 1984] and [Kashiwara and Schapira, 1985].

**1.9.11 Remark** If  $\mathcal{M}$  is a holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module one defines the local index of  $\mathcal{M}$  at  $x$  as

$$\chi(\mathcal{M}, x) = \sum_i (-1)^i \dim \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}_X}^i(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{O}_X)_x.$$

If  $X = \mathbb{C}$  and  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{D}_X/\mathcal{D}_X P$  (notations as in §1.9.1), then  $\chi(\mathcal{M}, 0) = \chi(P, \mathcal{O}_{X,0})$ . The index theorem due to Malgrange  $\chi(P, \mathcal{O}_{X,0}) = m - v(a_m)$  (cf. §1.9.1) relates the local index with the multiplicities of the characteristic cycle of  $\mathcal{M}$ ,  $\text{char}(\mathcal{M}) = v(a_m)[\{x = 0\}] + m[\{\xi = 0\}]$  (cf. Example 1.7.4). This generalizes to a general index formula due to Dubson (cf. [Brylinski, Dubson, Kashiwara, 1981]) relating the local index at  $x$ , the multiplicities  $m_\alpha$  of the irreducible components  $T_{S_\alpha}^* X$  (compare §1.8.6) and a topological invariant—the Euler obstruction—of  $S_\alpha$  at  $x$ .

**1.9.12 Example** Let  $f: (\mathbb{C}^{n+1}, 0) \rightarrow (\mathbb{C}, 0)$  be a germ of an isolated singularity at 0. Let  $f: X \rightarrow \Delta$  be a good representative. Then  $f_+\mathcal{O}_X$  is a regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_\Delta$ -module. In particular the Gauss-Manin system  $\mathcal{G} = H^0 f_+\mathcal{O}_X$  is regular holonomic. Cf. [Brieskorn, 1970] and §2.1.2.

### 1.10 The Riemann-Hilbert correspondence

**Theorem.** *The solution functor  $S$  restricted to  $D_{\text{hr}}^b(\mathcal{D}_X)$  establishes an equivalence of categories*

$$S: D_{\text{hr}}^b(\mathcal{D}_X) \rightarrow D_c^b(X).$$

The Riemann-Hilbert correspondence is one of the highlights in the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. It establishes a bridge between analytic objects (regular holonomic modules) and geometric ones (constructible sheaves). It has been proved independently by Mebkhout (cf. [Mebkhout, 1984a,b])

and Kashiwara (cf. [Kashiwara and Kawai, 1981]). Its proof uses the whole machinery of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules, Hironaka's resolution of singularities and Deligne's canonical extension of connections. In [Kashiwara, 1984] Kashiwara constructs an inverse functor using the sheaf of distributions on  $X$ . One interprets the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence as a generalization of Deligne's solution of the 21-st problem of Hilbert (cf. [Katz, 1976] and also [Mebkhout, 1980]).

**1.10.1 Example** (i)  $S(\mathcal{O}_X) = \mathbb{C}_X$ .

(ii) Let  $Z \subset X$  be a closed subvariety. Then

$$S(\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[Z]} \mathcal{O}_X) = S(\mathcal{O}_X)_Z = \mathbb{C}_Z \quad (\text{cf. 1.9.2(iii)}).$$

Note that in general  $\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[Z]} \mathcal{O}_X$  is a complex, however  $\mathbb{C}_Z$  is a single sheaf. Example 1.8.9(i) shows an occurrence of the other extreme.

**1.10.2 Example** If  $\mathcal{V}$  is a vector bundle with connection  $\nabla$ , then  $S(\mathcal{V}) = \mathrm{DR}(\mathcal{V})^*$  is the Verdier dual of the local system  $\mathrm{Ker}(\nabla, \mathcal{V})$ . So in a sense the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence generalizes the well-known one-to-one correspondence between vector bundles with integrable connection and local systems.

### 1.11 Perverse sheaves

Recall that we have identified  $\mathrm{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\mathrm{hr}}$  as the full subcategory of  $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{hr}}^b(\mathcal{D}_X)$  consisting of complexes  $\mathcal{M}'$  satisfying  $H^k(\mathcal{M}') = 0$  for all  $k \neq 0$ . The constructible complexes of sheaves that correspond via  $S$  to an object in  $\mathrm{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\mathrm{hr}}$  can be nicely characterized.

An object  $\mathcal{F}' \in \mathrm{D}_c^b(X)$  is called a perverse sheaf if it satisfies:

- (i)  $H^i(\mathcal{F}') = 0$ , for all  $i < 0$ ;
- (ii)  $\mathrm{codim} \mathrm{supp}(H^i(\mathcal{F}')) \geq i$ , for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ ;
- (iii) the Verdier dual  $(\mathcal{F}')^*$  satisfies (i) and (ii).

The category of perverse sheaves is denoted  $\mathrm{Perv}(X)$ . Note that a perverse sheaf is in general a complex of sheaves. For many reasons the category of perverse sheaves is important. See e.g., the nice survey article [MacPherson, 1984]. (Cf. also §2 and [Beilinson, Bernstein, Deligne, 1982].) We have (cf. [Brylinski, 1982a] for a prove)

**Theorem.** *The Riemann-Hilbert correspondence induces an equivalence of categories*

$$S: \mathrm{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\mathrm{hr}} \rightarrow \mathrm{Perv}(X).$$

**1.11.1 Example** Let  $Y \xrightarrow{i} X$  be a closed submanifold of codimension  $d$ . Then

$$S(\mathcal{B}_{Y|X}) = S(\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[Y]} \mathcal{O}_X[d]) = \mathbb{C}_Y[-d]$$

is a perverse sheaf on  $X$ .

**1.11.2 Example** Let us mention a nice application of the above theorem. Let  $Z \subset X$  be a closed subvariety of codimension  $d$ . Assume that  $Z$  is not locally a complete intersection. Then, in general,  $\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[Z]}\mathcal{O}_X$  is a complex and thus  $\mathfrak{C}_Z[-d] = \mathrm{S}(\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[Z]}\mathcal{O}_X[d])$  is not perverse.

### 1.11.3 The intersection complex

Examples of perverse sheaves are the intersection complexes (see §2.1.3). This leads to a formulation in terms of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. Let  $Y \subset X$  be a closed subvariety of codimension  $d$ . Let  $\Sigma \subset Y$  be a closed subspace containing  $Y_{\mathrm{sing}}$ . Finally let  $V$  be a local system on  $Y - \Sigma$ .

**Theorem.** (Cf. [Brylinski and Kashiwara, 1981], Prop. 8.5.) *There exists a unique regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module, denoted by  $\mathcal{L}(Y, X, V)$ , such that*

- (i)  $\mathcal{L}(Y, X, V)|_{X-\Sigma} \cong V \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{B}_{Y-\Sigma|X-\Sigma}$
- (ii)  $\mathcal{H}_{[\Sigma]}^0(\mathcal{L}(Y, X, V)) = \mathcal{H}_{[\Sigma]}^0(\mathcal{L}(Y, X, V)^*) = 0$ .

The module  $\mathcal{L}(Y, X, V)$  corresponds to the intersection complex (see §2.1.3 for notation)

$$\mathrm{DR}(\mathcal{L}(Y, X, V)) = \mathcal{I}\mathcal{C}_Y(V)[-d]$$

**1.11.4 Example** Let  $V$  be the constant sheaf  $\mathfrak{C}_{Y-\Sigma}$ . Put  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{H}_{[Y-\Sigma]}^d \mathcal{O}_X$ . Then

$$\mathcal{L}(Y, X) := \mathcal{L}(Y, X, V) = (\mathcal{M}^* / \mathcal{H}_{[\Sigma]}^0(\mathcal{M}^*))^*$$

**1.11.5 Example** Let  $Y$  be a submanifold of  $X$  of codimension  $d$  and denote  $i: Y \hookrightarrow X$  the inclusion. Then

$$\mathcal{B}_{Y|X} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_X} \Omega_X = \mathrm{DR}(\mathcal{B}_{Y|X}) = \mathfrak{C}_Y[-d]$$

which implies that

$$\mathcal{H}^{i+d}(X, \mathrm{DR}(\mathcal{B}_{Y|X})) = H^i(Y, \mathbb{C}).$$

Now  $\mathcal{B}_{Y|X} = \varinjlim \mathcal{E}xt_{\mathcal{O}_X}^d(\mathcal{O}_X/\mathcal{I}^k, \mathcal{O}_X)$  is filtered by the coherent  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -modules  $\mathcal{E}xt_{\mathcal{O}_X}^d(\mathcal{O}_X/\mathcal{I}^k, \mathcal{O}_X)$ . Give  $\Omega_X$  the stupid filtration. This yields a filtration on  $\mathrm{DR}(\mathcal{B}_{Y|X})$  and hence a filtration on  $H^i(Y, \mathbb{C})$ . If  $Y$  is projective this is the Hodge filtration (cf. [Brylinski, 1982a], §3).

**1.11.6 Example** Suppose that  $X$  is a projective manifold and let  $Y$  be a divisor with normal crossings. Note  $j: U = X - Y \hookrightarrow X$  the open embedding. Note that (by 1.9.2(iii))

$$\mathrm{DR}(\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[X|Y]}\mathcal{O}_X) = \mathrm{R}j_* j^{-1} \mathfrak{C}_X = \mathrm{R}j_* \mathfrak{C}_U.$$

Now  $\mathrm{R}\Gamma_{[X|Y]}\mathcal{O}_X = \mathcal{O}_X[*Y]$  (cf. Example 1.6.3.3) is filtered by pole order. Again this yields a filtration on  $\mathrm{DR}(\mathcal{O}_X[*Y])$  and thus a filtration on

$$\mathcal{H}^i(X, \mathrm{DR}(\mathcal{O}_X[*Y])) = \mathcal{H}^i(X, \mathrm{R}j_* \mathfrak{C}_U) = H^i(U, \mathbb{C}),$$

the Hodge filtration (cf. [loc. cit.]).

## 2 Motivation and summary

### 2.1 Motivation

The interest in the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules is due to its applications in various parts of mathematics. We briefly discuss three examples.

#### 2.1.1 Representation theory

**2.1.1.1** Let  $G$  be a semi-simple, connected linear algebraic group over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Let  $B \subset G$  be a Borel subgroup. Let  $X = G/B$  be the flag variety of  $G$ . This is a projective manifold. One may identify the Lie algebra  $L = L(G)$  of  $G$  with the right invariant vector fields on  $G$ . This gives rise to a homomorphism

$$\varphi: \mathcal{U}(L) \rightarrow \Gamma(X, \mathcal{D}_X).$$

Let  $\mathcal{Z}$  be the centre of  $\mathcal{U}(L)$  and let  $I$  be the ideal in  $\mathcal{U}(L)$  generated by  $\mathcal{Z} \cap \mathcal{U}(L)L$ . One can show that  $\text{Ker } \varphi = I$  and even that  $\varphi$  is surjective (cf. [Brylinski, 1981]).

**Example.** Let  $G = SL_2$  and  $B$  the subgroup of the upper triangular matrices. Then  $X = G/B \cong \mathbb{P}^1$ , the projective line. Let  $(z_0 : z_1)$  be homogeneous coordinates on  $\mathbb{P}^1$ , then

$$\varphi: \mathcal{U}(sl_2) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}(\mathbb{P}^1)$$

is given by

$$e_{ij} \mapsto z_i \frac{\partial}{\partial z_j}, \quad 0 \leq i, j \leq 1.$$

**2.1.1.2** Define  $\tilde{\mathcal{O}}$  to be the category of  $\mathcal{U}(L)$ -modules  $M$  that satisfy:

- (i)  $M$  is a finitely generated  $\mathcal{U}(L)$ -module;
- (ii) for any  $m \in M$ ,  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} \mathcal{U}(L(B))m < \infty$ , (where  $L(B)$  denotes the Lie algebra of  $B$ ).

One can prove that any object of  $\tilde{\mathcal{O}}$  has a composition series of finite length. Furthermore this category contains all the Verma modules. The multiplicities of the simple modules appearing in a composition series of a Verma module have been conjectured by Kazhdan and Lusztig.

Finally let  $\tilde{\mathcal{O}}_{\text{triv}}$  be the subcategory of  $\tilde{\mathcal{O}}$  consisting of objects  $M \in \tilde{\mathcal{O}}$  that satisfy  $IM = 0$ . Now we are in a position to state (cf. [Brylinski and Kashiwara, 1981] and [Beilinson and Bernstein, 1981])

**Theorem.** *The functor  $F: \mathcal{M} \mapsto \Gamma(X, \mathcal{M})$  establishes an equivalence between the category of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules whose characteristic varieties are contained in  $\bigcup_{w \in W} T_{X_w}^* X$  and the category  $\tilde{\mathcal{O}}_{\text{triv}}$ .*

Here  $W$  denotes the Weyl group and  $X = \bigcup_{w \in W} X_w$  is the stratification of  $X$  by the Bruhat cells  $X_w$ .



**2.1.1.3** In [loc. cit.] this result is used to prove the Kazhdan-Lusztig conjecture about the multiplicities of the simple modules appearing in a composition series of a Verma module. (Cf. also [Springer, 1982].) One proceeds by invoking the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence. This yields an interpretation of the Kazhdan-Lusztig conjecture in topological terms, which then could be solved.

The Verma modules correspond to  $\mathcal{H}_{[X_w]}^{n-l(w)} \mathcal{O}_X$ ,  $w \in W$  (where  $n = \dim X$ ) whereas the simple modules correspond to (see § 1.11 for notation)  $\mathcal{L}(\overline{X}_w, X)$ ,  $w \in W$ . Via the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence the Verma modules agree with  $\mathbb{C}_{X_w}[l(w) - n]$  and the simple modules agree with the intersection cohomology complexes  $\mathcal{IC}_{\overline{X}_w}^{\cdot}[l(w) - n]$ .

## 2.1.2 Singularity theory

**2.1.2.1** Suppose  $f: (\mathbb{C}^{n+1}, 0) \rightarrow (\mathbb{C}, 0)$  is a germ of a holomorphic function with an isolated singularity. Let  $f: X \rightarrow S$  be a good representative. Now  $f$  defines a submersion  $f': X' = X - \{0\} \rightarrow S' = S - \{0\}$ . One obtains a local system  $R^n f'_* \mathbb{C}_{X'}$  on  $S'$  whose stalk above  $s \in S'$  equals  $H^n(X_s, \mathbb{C}) =: H$ , the cohomology of the Milnor fibre. Equivalently one has the associated vector bundle  $\mathcal{H} := R^n f'_* \mathbb{C}_{X'} \otimes \mathcal{O}_{S'}$  with an integrable connection  $\nabla$ , which is traditionally called the Gauss-Manin connection (cf. [Brieskorn, 1970]). The vector bundle  $\mathcal{H}$  extends uniquely to a vector bundle  $\mathcal{H}_X$  on  $S$  with a logarithmic connection  $\nabla$  such that the eigenvalues of the residue of  $\nabla$  are contained in  $\{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid -1 < \operatorname{Re} z \leq 0\}$ .

**2.1.2.2** The projective case. Assume  $f$  is projective. In that case  $H^n(X_s, \mathbb{C})$  carries a pure Hodge structure. This gives rise to a Hodge filtration on the vector bundle  $\mathcal{H}$  satisfying Griffiths' transversality. According to Schmid (cf. [Schmid, 1973]) this filtration extends to  $\mathcal{H}_X$  and yields a mixed Hodge structure on  $\mathcal{H}_{X,0}/t\mathcal{H}_{X,0} \cong H$ .

**2.1.2.3** The general case. In [Steenbrink, 1976] Steenbrink constructed a mixed Hodge structure on  $H$  by using a resolution of singularities of  $f$ . Varchenko [Varchenko, 1980, 1982] defined a mixed Hodge structure on  $H$  by using the asymptotic expansion of period integrals. One is interested in these because the mixed Hodge structure gives rise to useful invariants of the singularity of  $f$ . Pham [Pham, 1983] (cf. also [Pham, 1979]) advocated the use of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules in these. In [Scherk and Steenbrink, 1985] Steenbrink's filtration is described using the theory of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. Similar results are obtained by M. Saito (cf. [Saito, 1982, 1984]).

**2.1.2.4** Let us briefly indicate how one proceeds. The vector bundle  $\mathcal{H}$  with connection  $\nabla$  may be viewed as a  $\mathcal{D}_{S'}$ -module (cf. §1.3.3). As such it coincides with  $H^0(f'_+ \mathcal{O}_{X'})$ , where the subscript "+" indicates the direct image in the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules (see §1.6.2 and example 1.6.2.5).

Put  $\mathcal{G} := H^0(f_+ \mathcal{O}_X)$ , then  $\mathcal{G}|_S = \mathcal{H}$ .  $\mathcal{G}$  is called the Gauss-Manin system (cf. [Pham, 1979]). Decompose  $f$  as an embedding  $i: X \hookrightarrow X \times S$  on the graph of  $f$ , followed by the projection  $\pi: X \times S \rightarrow S$ . Then (cf. Example 1.6.2.5)

$$\mathcal{G} = \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \pi_* (\Omega_{X \times S/S}^i \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{X \times S}} \mathcal{B}_{X \times S|i(X)}).$$

Here

$$\mathcal{B}_{X \times S|i(X)} = i_+ \mathcal{O}_X = \mathcal{O}_{X \times S}[(t-f)^{-1}] / \mathcal{O}_{X \times S}$$

and  $t$  is a coordinate on  $S$ . The  $\mathcal{D}_{X \times S}$ -module  $\mathcal{B}_{X \times S|i(X)}$  is naturally filtered by pole order. Giving  $\Omega_{X \times S/S}^i$  the stupid filtration yields a filtration on  $\mathcal{G}$ . (Cf. [Brylinski, 1982a]). Now  $\mathcal{G}$  contains the canonical lattice  $\mathcal{H}_X$  (cf. [Pham, 1983] and also [Barlet and Kashiwara, 1986]) and  $\mathcal{H}_{X,0}/t\mathcal{H}_{X,0} \cong H$ . The induced filtration on  $H$  gives rise to the mixed Hodge structure of [Steenbrink, 1976] (cf. [Scherk and Steenbrink, 1985] and [Saito, 1982]).

**Remark.** Consider again the particular case that  $f$  is a projective morphism. Then  $i_*: X \hookrightarrow \mathbb{P}^{n+1}$  is a closed submanifold and

$$\mathcal{G} = \mathcal{H}^{n+1}(\mathbb{P}^{n+1}, \Omega_{\mathbb{P}^{n+1}/X}^i \otimes \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{P}^{n+1}|X}).$$

Since  $\Omega_{\mathbb{P}^{n+1}/X}^i \otimes \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{P}^{n+1}|X}$  is quasi-isomorphic to the shifted complex  $i_{*} \Omega_X^i[-1]$  (cf. [Pham, 1979], Ch. I §14.2.2), this implies

$$\mathcal{G}_s = \mathcal{H}^n(X_s, \Omega_X^i) = H^n(X_s, \mathbb{C}).$$

Moreover the induced filtration corresponds to the Hodge filtration on  $H^n(X_s, \mathbb{C})$ . Thus the filtration on  $\mathcal{G}$  is an extension of the Hodge filtration on  $\mathcal{H}$ . (Cf. [Brylinski, 1982a] and Example 1.11.5.)

### 2.1.3 Cohomology of singular spaces

**2.1.3.1** Let  $Y$  be a complex analytic variety of dimension  $m$ .  $Y$  admits a stratification into disjoint connected nonsingular analytic subvarieties  $\{Y_\alpha\}$ .  $\Sigma := \bigcup_{\dim Y_\alpha < m} Y_\alpha$  contains the singular points of  $Y$ . Goresky and MacPherson introduced the notion of intersection cochain complex  $IC^*(Y)$  on  $Y$ . This calculates the intersection cohomology  $IH^*(Y)$ . The intersection cohomology for a singular variety  $Y$  satisfies many important properties such as Poincaré duality and hard Lefschetz theorem. We refrain from recalling these, but instead we refer the reader to the nice paper [MacPherson, 1984] (and also [Brylinski, 1982b]).

The notion of intersection cochain can be sheafified and gives rise to a complex of sheaves  $IC_Y^*$ . Using sheaf theoretic constructions Deligne gave another construction of  $IC_Y^*$  (cf. [Beilinson, Bernstein, Deligne, 1982]). The intersection complex  $IC_Y^*$  may be characterized by the following properties:

- (i)  $\mathcal{IC}_Y^i = 0$  if  $i < 0$ ;  
 $\mathcal{IC}_Y^i$  is a bounded complex with constructible cohomology i.e., for some stratification  $\{Y_\alpha\}$  of  $Y$   $H^i(\mathcal{IC}_Y^i)|_{Y_\alpha}$  is a local system, for all  $\alpha$  and  $i$ ;
- (ii)  $\text{codim supp}(H^i(\mathcal{IC}_Y^i)) > i$ , for all  $i \in \mathbf{Z}$ ;
- (iii) the Verdier dual  $(\mathcal{IC}_Y^i)^*$  satisfies (i) and (ii);
- (iv) for some stratification  $\{Y_\alpha\}$  of  $Y$  one has:  $\mathcal{IC}_Y^i|_{Y-\Sigma} \cong \mathcal{D}_{Y-\Sigma}$ .

The construction of  $\mathcal{IC}_Y^i$  generalizes as follows. For any local system  $V$  on  $Y - \Sigma$  one defines a perverse sheaf  $\mathcal{IC}_Y^i(V)$ . It is characterized as above but (iv) has to be replaced by

$$(iv') \mathcal{IC}_Y^i(V)|_{Y-\Sigma} \cong V.$$

**2.1.3.2** The complexes  $\mathcal{IC}_Y^i(V)$  are examples of perverse sheaves (compare §1.11). For many reasons the category of perverse sheaves on  $Y$  is important. We refer the reader to [MacPherson, 1984] for a nice account of this. We single out two major themes.

Let us assume that  $Y$  is a closed subvariety of a complex manifold  $X$ . Let  $i: Y \hookrightarrow X$  denote the inclusion. Put  $d = \text{codim}(Y, X)$ . The complexes  $i_*(\mathcal{IC}_Y^i(V))[-d]$  are all perverse sheaves on  $X$ . Usually one drops the  $i_*$  and considers  $\mathcal{IC}_Y^i(V)[-d]$  as a perverse sheaf living on  $X$ . By the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence the category of perverse sheaves on  $X$ ,  $\text{Perv}(X)$ , is equivalent to the category of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules. The regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules  $\mathcal{L}(Y, X, V)$ , introduced in §1.11, correspond to  $\mathcal{IC}_Y^i(V)[-d]$ .

**2.1.3.3 Theorem.** *Let  $Y$  be a projective irreducible variety. Assume  $V$  is the underlying local system of a polarized variation of Hodge structure on  $Y - \Sigma$ . Then the intersection cohomology groups  $IH^i(Y, V)$  carry a pure Hodge structure.*

This was conjectured in [Cheeger, Goresky, MacPherson, 1982] and has recently been proved in a pioneering paper by M. Saito [Saito, 1986c]. (Cf. also [Saito, 1985].) In fact he derives a much more general result (cf. [Saito, 1986c], Thm. 5.3.1). In order to establish this he works in the category of filtered  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules and introduces the notion of Hodge modules. He studies the functorial behaviour of the Hodge modules (cf. also [Saito, 1986b]).

**2.1.3.4** Another consequence of his work is a proof of the

**Decomposition theorem.** *Let  $f: Z \rightarrow Y$  be a projective morphism of complex varieties. Then  $f_*\mathcal{IC}_Z^i$  is a direct sum of intersection cohomology complexes of the form  $\mathcal{IC}_Y^i(V)$ .*

(Cf. also [Saito, 1983b].) Until then the only known proof used characteristic  $p$  methods (cf. [Beilinson, Bernstein, Deligne, 1982], Thm 6.2.5). The decomposition theorem has important consequences; for example

see [Goresky and MacPherson, 1981], [MacPherson, 1984] and [Springer, 1982].

**2.1.3.5  $L^2$ -cohomology.** Finally we would like to mention the following. Let  $Y$  be a compact analytic variety. Let  $V$  be as above. The question is whether the intersection cohomology groups and the  $L^2$ -cohomology groups associated with  $V$  coincide (cf. [Zucker, 1982]). In the one-dimensional case this was shown by Zucker [Zucker, 1979]. In case  $Y$  is a non-singular Kähler manifold and  $\Sigma$  a divisor with normal crossings it has been confirmed by Kashiwara and Kawai (cf. [Kashiwara and Kawai, 1986]) and independently by Cattani, Kaplan and Schmid [Cattani, Kaplan, Schmid, 1987]. Recently there has appeared a proof by Looijenga [Looijenga, 1987] in the context of locally symmetric varieties.

## 2.2 Summary of results

We focus our attention on the category of regular holonomic modules. In the preceding examples it has become clear that in general this category is very complicated. One would like to get a better understanding of its structure. Below we summarize results in this direction. First of all we mention those where one works in the category of perverse sheaves. Next we come to the cases where the study is done in the framework of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules.

### 2.2.1 Classifying perverse sheaves

**2.2.1.1** Deligne [letter to MacPherson, 1981] gives a combinatorial description of the category  $\text{Perv}^{(0)}(\mathbb{C})$  of perverse sheaves on  $\mathbb{C}$  with respect to the stratification  $\{0\}, \mathbb{C} - \{0\}$ . It uses a characterization of constructible sheaves given in [Deligne, 1973a,b].

*The category  $\text{Perv}^{(0)}(\mathbb{C})$  is equivalent to the category of pairs  $E \xrightarrow[\text{var}]{\text{can}} F$  of finite dimensional complex vector spaces  $E, F$  and linear maps  $\text{can}, \text{var}$ , satisfying  $1 + \text{var} \circ \text{can}$  is an automorphism of  $E$ .*

If  $\mathcal{F}'$  is a perverse sheaf on  $\mathbb{C}$  (w.r.t. the stratification  $\{0\}, \mathbb{C} - \{0\}$ ), then  $E \cong \mathcal{F}'_1$ , the stalk above 1.  $(E, 1 + \text{var} \circ \text{can})$  represents the local system  $\mathcal{F}'|_{\mathbb{C} - \{0\}}$ . The complex " $E \xrightarrow{\text{can}} F$ " ( $E$  in degree 0) is quasi-isomorphic to  $\mathcal{F}'|_{\{0\}}$ . In fact  $E = \Psi(\mathcal{F}')$ ,  $F = \Phi(\mathcal{F}')$ , where  $\Psi$  (resp.  $\Phi$ ) denote the nearby cycle functor (resp. the vanishing cycle functor) defined in [Deligne, 1973a]. He generalizes this to the normal crossings case in  $\mathbb{C}^n$  (see §1.2.1.2).

**2.2.1.2** In [Galligo, Granger, Maisonobe, 1985a] a classification of perverse sheaves on  $\mathbb{C}^n$  with regular singularities along normal crossings is given. The result is analogous to that of Deligne, but their method is quite different. Let  $T \subset \mathbb{C}^n$  be the divisor with normal crossings given by  $x_1 \dots x_n = 0$ . Denote  $\text{Perv}^T(\mathbb{C}^n)$  the category of perverse sheaves on

$\mathbb{C}^n$  whose singular loci are contained in  $T$ . Introduce the category  $\mathcal{C}_n$  of  $2^n$ -tuples  $\{F_I : I \subset \{1, \dots, n\}\}$  of finite dimensional complex vector spaces related by a set of linear maps

$$u_i: F_I \rightarrow F_{I \cup \{i\}} \quad v_i: F_{I \cup \{i\}} \rightarrow F_I$$

satisfying

$$u_i u_j = u_j u_i, \quad v_i v_j = v_j v_i, \quad u_i v_j = v_j u_i; \\ 1 + v_i u_i \text{ is an isomorphism.}$$

**Theorem.** *There exists an equivalence of categories*

$$\text{Perv}^T(\mathbb{C}^n) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_n.$$

Their method to show this consists in using suitable real scissions of  $\mathbb{C}^n$ —or rather of  $T$ —and studying the associated distinguished triangles.

An appeal to the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence yields an equivalence between the category of holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}^n}$ -modules with regular singularities along  $T$  and the category  $\mathcal{C}_n$ . In a second paper [Galligo, Granger, Maisonobe, 1985b] the authors apply their results to obtain some corollaries on holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}^n}$ -modules.

**2.2.1.3** In [Granger and Maisonobe, 1984] one studies the case where the singular locus is a cusp. In [Maisonobe, 1985] this is generalized to the case of a plane curve  $\Delta$ . They use a suitable scission of the real surface  $\Delta$ . Their method is very laborious and it requires a good understanding of the topology of the situation. The method is similar to the one for the normal crossings case.

**Theorem.** *Let  $X \subset \mathbb{C}^2$  be an open disc around 0. Let  $\Delta \subset X$  be a plane curve. There exists an equivalence of categories*

$$\text{Perv}^\Delta(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\Delta).$$

The category  $\mathcal{C}(\Delta)$  consists of  $(\delta + 2)$ -tuples of finite dimensional  $\mathbb{C}$  vector spaces related by linear maps

$$E \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{u_k} \\ \xleftarrow{v_k} \end{matrix} F_k \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{u'_k} \\ \xleftarrow{v'_k} \end{matrix} G, \quad k \in \{1, \dots, \delta\},$$

satisfying a set of conditions (cf. [loc. cit.], Ch. IV, §1). The number  $\delta$  is given by topological means (cf. [loc. cit.], Ch. I, Prop. 2.2).

**2.2.1.4** In [MacPherson and Vilonen, 1986] an elementary construction of perverse sheaves is given. Elementary in the sense that the construction uses only topology and linear algebra. Furthermore it is clear from their construction that the category of perverse sheaves is abelian.

Denote by  $\text{Perv}(X)$  the category of perverse sheaves with respect to a given stratification of the variety  $X$ . Their construction of  $\text{Perv}(X)$  is by induction on the strata and starts with  $X - \Sigma$ . The inductive step constructs  $\text{Perv}(X)$  from  $\text{Perv}(X - S)$  for a closed stratum  $S \subset X$ .  $\text{Perv}(X)$  is then obtained as a category consisting of objects  $A \in \text{Perv}(X - S)$  together with a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F(A) & \xrightarrow{T_A} & G(A) \\ & \searrow & \nearrow \\ & & B \end{array}$$

where  $F$  and  $G$  are certain functors on  $\text{Perv}(X - S)$  and  $T$  is a natural transformation.

In a second paper [MacPherson and Vilonen, 1985] they use their result to obtain a classification of the perverse sheaves on  $\mathbb{C}^2$  with respect to the stratification  $\{0\}$ ,  $\{y^n = x^m\} - \{0\}$ ,  $\mathbb{C}^2 - \{y^n = x^m\}$ . Their description is analogous to the one of [Maisonobe, 1985] (see §2.2.1.3).

**2.2.1.5** Narvaez Macarro [Narvaez Macarro, 1984] considers the following. Let  $f: (\mathbb{C}^2, 0) \rightarrow (\mathbb{C}, 0)$  be an irreducible germ with an isolated singularity. Let  $f: X \rightarrow D$  be a good representative. Suppose  $1 \in D$  and fix  $x_0 \in X_1$ . Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a local system on  $U = X - X_0$ . Note that  $\Psi_f(\mathcal{L})$  is a perverse sheaf on  $X_0$ . Since  $X_0$  is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{C}$ ,  $\Psi_f(\mathcal{L})$  is determined by a pair of vector spaces (cf. 2.2.1.1). Narvaez Macarro gives an explicit description of this pair.

**Theorem.** Put  $L = \pi_1(X_1, x_0)$  and  $E = \mathcal{L}_{x_0}$ . Denote  $I(L)$  the augmentation ideal of  $\mathbb{C}[L]$ , then  $\Psi_f(\mathcal{L})$  is given by

$$E \overset{c}{\rightleftharpoons} \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}[L]}(I(L), E).$$

Here  $1_E + \text{vc}$  gives the monodromy.

Next he applies the extension theorem of Verdier (see 2.2.1.6) to obtain a combinatorial description of  $\text{Perv}^{X_0}(X)$ , the category of perverse sheaves on  $X$  with respect to the stratification  $\{0\}$ ,  $X_0 - \{0\}$ ,  $U$ .

**Theorem.**  $\text{Perv}^{X_0}(X)$  is equivalent to the category consisting of objects

$$\left( E, \begin{array}{ccc} E & \rightleftharpoons & \phi_1 \\ \updownarrow & & \updownarrow \\ \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}[L]}(I(L), E) & \rightleftharpoons & \phi_2 \end{array} \right).$$

Here  $E$  is a  $\mathbb{C}[\pi_1(U, x_0)]$ -module and  $\phi_1, \phi_2$  are finite dimensional complex vector spaces. The arrows represent linear maps satisfying some relations (cf. [loc. cit.], Thm 2).

**2.2.1.6** Although it is not really a classification of perverse sheaves we like to remark the following. Let  $f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be a holomorphic map. Put  $X_0 = f^{-1}(0)$ ,  $U = X - X_0$ .

**Theorem.** (Extension theorem) *The functor*

$$\mathcal{F} \mapsto (\mathcal{F}|_U, \Psi_f(\mathcal{F}) \stackrel{\text{can}}{\underset{v}{\cong}} \Phi_f(\mathcal{F}), \alpha)$$

*defines an equivalence between  $\text{Perv}(X)$  and the category consisting of objects  $(\mathcal{G}, \mathcal{G}_1 \stackrel{c}{\underset{v}{\cong}} \mathcal{G}_2, \alpha)$ . Here  $\mathcal{G} \in \text{Perv}(U)$ ,  $\mathcal{G}_1, \mathcal{G}_2 \in \text{Perv}(X_0)$  and  $\alpha: \Psi_f(\mathcal{G}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{G}_1$  is an isomorphism such that  $1_{\mathcal{G}} + \alpha^{-1}v\alpha$  gives the monodromy of  $\mathcal{G}$ .*

This is a result of Verdier [Verdier, 1985a] (cf. also [Verdier, 1985b]) on extensions of perverse sheaves over a hypersurface. In Chapter IV we will give a proof of an analogous version in the language of D-modules.

If we take the special case  $X = \mathbb{C}$ ,  $X_0 = \{0\}$ , we get back the classification of perverse sheaves on  $\mathbb{C}$  as mentioned in §2.2.1.1.

## 2.2.2 Classifying D-modules

**2.2.2.1** Let  $x$  be a coordinate on  $\mathbb{C}$ . Boutet de Monvel gives a description of holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}$ -modules which are regular at the origin (cf. [Boutet de Monvel, 1983b]).

**Theorem.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}$ -module, regular at  $\{0\}$ . Then  $\mathcal{M}$  is isomorphic to a direct sum of indecomposable modules. The indecomposable modules are isomorphic to one of*

$$\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}/\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}(x\partial - \alpha)^n, (\alpha \notin \mathbb{Z}); \mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}/\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}(\dots x\partial x\partial); \mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}/\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}(\dots x\partial x).$$

For a proof see [Boutet de Monvel, 1983b] and also [Briançon and Maisonobe, 1984], Cor. 19.

Boutet de Monvel proceeds with a classification of holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}$ -modules, regular at  $\{0\}$ . His treatment is not correct but can be easily adapted to yield the following. Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}$ -module, regular at  $\{0\}$ . Put  $E := (\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathcal{O}, \mathcal{M}))_1$ . Denote by  $\gamma$  the monodromy. Next put (compare Ch. II)

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\alpha} &:= \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \text{Ker}((\partial x - \alpha)^n, \mathcal{M}_0); & V &:= \bigoplus_{0 \leq \text{Re } \alpha < 1} V_{\alpha}; \\ W_{\alpha} &:= \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \text{Ker}((x\partial - \alpha)^n, \mathcal{M}_0); & W &:= \bigoplus_{0 \leq \text{Re } \alpha < 1} W_{\alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

These are finite dimensional vector spaces over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Multiplication by  $x$  (resp.  $\partial$ ) induces a linear map  $u: V \rightarrow W$  (resp.  $v: W \rightarrow V$ ). Then  $\exp(2\pi i uv)$  agrees with  $\gamma$ .  $W_{\alpha}$  identifies with

$$\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \text{Ker}((\gamma - e^{2\pi i \alpha} 1_E)^n, E)$$

and  $W$  identifies with  $E$ .

**Theorem.** *The holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}$ -modules, regular at  $\{0\}$ , are classified by pairs  $E \xrightleftharpoons{uv} V$  such that for every eigenvalue  $\lambda$  of  $uv$ ,  $0 \leq \operatorname{Re} \lambda < 1$ .*

A similar discussion applies to holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}}$ -modules with regular singularities at the points  $\{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$ . These are classified by  $(n+1)$ -tuples  $(E, V_1, \dots, V_n)$  and linear maps

$$E \xrightleftharpoons{v_i} V_i, \quad i \in \{1, \dots, n\}.$$

Furthermore, as Boutet de Monvel noted, essentially the same applies when  $X$  is a Riemann surface.

**2.2.2.2** Two more cases of a classification of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules are described in [Gelfand and Khoroskhin, 1985]. Let  $X = \mathbb{C}^n$  and  $\sigma = \{\Sigma_1, \dots, \Sigma_k\}$  a stratification of  $X$ . Denote  $\operatorname{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X, \sigma)_{\text{hr}}$  the category of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules  $\mathcal{M}$  satisfying

$$SS(\mathcal{M}) \subset \bigcup_{i=1}^k T_{\Sigma_i}^* X.$$

Let  $n = 2$ . Let  $(x, y)$  be coordinates on  $X$ . Put  $X_0 = \{xy(x+y) = 0\}$  and let  $\sigma$  be the obvious stratification. Let  $\mathcal{A}$  denote the category of objects  $(U, V_1, V_2, V_3, W)$  of finite dimensional complex vector spaces related by linear maps  $(i \in \{1, 2, 3\})$

$$a_i: U \rightarrow V_i, \quad b_i: V_i \rightarrow U, \quad c_i: V_i \rightarrow W, \quad d_i: W \rightarrow V_i,$$

satisfying

- (i) the eigenvalues of  $b_i a_i$  (resp.  $c_i d_i$ ) are contained in  $\{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid 0 \leq \operatorname{Re} z < 1\}$ ;
- (ii)  $\sum c_i a_i = \sum b_i d_i = 0$ ;
- (iii)  $a_i b_j + d_i c_j = 0$ , for all  $i \neq j$ .

**Theorem.** *The category  $\operatorname{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X, \sigma)_{\text{hr}}$  is equivalent to  $\mathcal{A}$ .*

A similar description is obtained in [Maisonobe, 1985] (cf. §2.2.1.3).

Let  $n \geq 4$  and let  $X_0 = \{\sum x_i^2 = 0\}$ ,  $\sigma = \{\{0\}, X_0 - \{0\}, X - X_0\}$ . Denote  $\mathcal{B}_n$  the category of objects

$$U \xrightleftharpoons[b]{a} V \xrightleftharpoons[d]{c} W$$

of finite dimensional vector spaces and linear maps satisfying

- (i) the eigenvalues of  $ba$  are contained in  $\{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid 0 \leq \operatorname{Re} z < 1\}$ ;
- (ii)  $ab - cd = 0$ , if  $n$  is even;  
 $ab - cd = \frac{1}{2}1_V$ , if  $n$  is odd.

**Theorem.** *The category  $\operatorname{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X, \sigma)_{\text{hr}}$  is equivalent to  $\mathcal{B}_n$ .*

In each case the authors give an explicit description of the  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module belonging to a given element in  $\mathcal{A}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{B}_n$ ).



## References

- Angeniol, B., Lejeune Jalabert, M., (1985). Le théorème de Riemann-Roch singulier pour les  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules, in *Systèmes différentiels et singularités. Astérisque*, 130, 130–160.
- Barlet, D. and Kashiwara, M., (1986). Le réseau  $L^2$  d'un système holonome régulier. *Invent. Math.*, 86, 35–62.
- Beilinson, A.A. and Bernstein, J., (1981). Localisation de  $g$ -modules. *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, 292, 15–18.
- Beilinson, A.A., Bernstein, J., Deligne, P., (1982). Faisceaux pervers, in *Analyse et topologie sur les espaces singuliers (I). Astérisque*, 100.
- Bernstein, J., (1972). The analytic continuations of generalized functions with respect to a parameter. *Functional Anal. Appl.*, 6, 26–40.
- Bernstein, J., (1983). Algebraic theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. Mimeographed notes. Luminy.
- Bertrand, D., (1980). Travaux récents sur les points singuliers des équations différentielles linéaires, in *Séminaire Bourbaki* (vol. 1978/1979), Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 770. Springer-Verlag, 228–243.
- Björk, J.-E., (1979). *Rings of differential operators*. North-Holl. Mathematical Library. North-Holland.
- Björk, J.-E., (1983). Lectures at Luminy. Mimeographed notes.
- Björk, J.-E., (1984). Differential systems on algebraic manifolds. Lectures at the Herbstschule der Universität Hamburg. Mimeographed notes.
- Borel, A. et al., (1984). *Intersection Cohomology*. Progress in Mathematics, 50. Birkhäuser.
- Borel, A. et al., (1987). *Algebraic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules*. Perspectives in Mathematics, 2. Academic Press.
- Borho, W. and Brylinski, J.-L., (1985). Differential operators on homogeneous spaces III. *Invent. Math.*, 80, 1–68.
- Boutet de Monvel, L., (1983a). Problème de Riemann-Hilbert I: Rappel sur les équations différentielles et les connexions, in *Mathématique et Physique, Séminaire de l'E.N.S. 1979–1982*. Progress in Mathematics, 37. Birkhäuser, 281–288.
- Boutet de Monvel, L., (1983b).  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules holonômes réguliers en une variable, in *Mathématique et Physique, Séminaire de l'E.N.S. 1979–1982*. Progress in Mathematics, 37. Birkhäuser, 313–321.
- Briançon, J. and Maisonobe, Ph., (1984). Idéaux de germes d'opérateurs différentiels à une variable. *Enseign. Math.*, 30, 7–38.
- Brieskorn, E., (1970). Die Monodromie der isolierten Singularitäten von Hyperflächen. *Man. Math.*, 2, 103–161.
- Brylinski, J.-L., (1981). Differential operators on the flag manifold, in *Tableaux de Young et foncteurs de Schur en algèbre et géométrie. Astérisque*, 87–88, 43–60.

- Brylinski, J.-L., (1982a). Modules holonomes à singularités régulières et filtration de Hodge I, in *Algebraic Geometry, (Proceedings La Rábida)*. Lecture Notes in Math., 961. Springer-Verlag, 1–21.
- Brylinski, J.-L., (1982b). (Co)-homologie d'intersection et faisceaux pervers, in *Séminaire Bourbaki. Astérisque*, 92–93, 129–157.
- Brylinski, J.-L., (1983). Modules holonomes à singularités régulières et filtration de Hodge II, in *Analyse et topologie sur les espaces singuliers (II-III)*. *Astérisque*, 101–102, 75–117.
- Brylinski, J.-L., (1985). La classe fondamentale d'une variétés algébrique engendre le  $\mathcal{D}$ -module qui calcule sa cohomologie d'intersection, in *Systèmes différentiels et singularités*. *Astérisque*, 130, 260–271.
- Brylinski, J.-L., Dubson, A. and Kashiwara, M., (1981). Formule de l'indice pour les modules holonomes et obstruction d'Euler locale. *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, 293, 573–576.
- Brylinski, J.-L. and Kashiwara, M., (1981). Kazhdan-Lusztig conjecture and holonomic systems. *Invent. Math.*, 64, 387–410.
- Brylinski, J.-L. and Monteiro Fernandes, T., (1986). Géométrie et analyse microlocales. *Astérisque*, 140–141.
- Cattani, E., Kaplan, A., Schmid, W., (1987).  $L^2$  and intersection cohomologies for polarizable variation of Hodge structure. *Invent. Math.*, 87, 217–252.
- Cheeger, J., Goresky, M., MacPherson, R., (1982).  $L^2$ -Cohomology and intersection homology of singular algebraic varieties, in *Seminar on Differential Geometry*. Annals of mathematics studies, 102. Princeton University Press.
- Deligne, P., (1970). *Équations différentielles à points singuliers réguliers*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 163. Springer-Verlag.
- Deligne, P., (1973a). Le formalisme des cycles évanescents, in *Groupes de monodromie en géométrie algébrique (SGA 7II)*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 340. Springer-Verlag, 82–115.
- Deligne, P., (1973b). Comparaison avec la théorie transcendante, in *Groupes de monodromie en géométrie algébrique (SGA 7II)*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 340. Springer-Verlag, 116–164.
- Essen, A. van den., (1986a). Algebraic micro-localisation. *Communications in Algebra*, 14, 971–1000.
- Essen, A. van den., (1986b). Modules with regular singularities over filtered rings. *Publ. RIMS*, 22, 849–887.
- Gabber, O., (1981). The integrability of the characteristic variety. *Amer. J. Math.*, 103, 445–468.
- Galligo, A., Granger, M. and Maisonobe, Ph., (1985a).  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules et faisceaux pervers dont le support singulier est un croisement normal I. *Annals de l'Institut Fourier*, 35, 1–48.
- Galligo, A., Granger, M. and Maisonobe, Ph., (1985b).  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules et faisceaux pervers dont le support singulier est un croisement normal II. in *Systèmes différentiels et singularités*. *Astérisque*, 130, 240–259.

- Gelfand, S.I. and Khoroshkin, S.M., (1985). An algebraic description of some categories of  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules. *Functional Anal. Appl.*, **19**, 208–210.
- Gérard, R. and Levelt, A.H.M., (1973). Invariants mesurant l'irrégularité en un point singulier des systèmes d'équations différentielles linéaires. *Ann. Inst. Fourier*, **23**, 157–195.
- Gérard, R. and Levelt, A.H.M., (1976). Sur les connexions à singularités régulières dans le cas de plusieurs variables. *Funkcialaj Ekvacioj*, **19**, 149–173.
- Ginzburg, V.A., (1985). A theorem on the index of differential systems, and the geometry of manifolds with singularities. *Soviet Math. Dokl.*, **31**, 309–313.
- Ginzburg, V.A., (1986). Characteristic varieties and vanishing cycles. *Invent. Math.*, **84**, 327–402.
- Goresky, M. and MacPherson, R., (1981). On the topology of complex algebraic maps, in *Algebraic Geometry, (Proceedings La Rábida 1981)*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 961. Springer-Verlag, 119–129.
- Granger, M. and Maisonobe, Ph., (1984). Faisceaux pervers relativement à un point de rebroussement. *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **299**, 567–570.
- Hartshorne, R., (1966). *Residues and duality*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 20. Springer-Verlag.
- Houzel, C. and Schapira, P., (1984). Images directes de modules différentiels. *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, **298**, 461–464.
- Iversen, B., (1986). *Cohomology of sheaves*. Springer-Verlag.
- Kashiwara, M., (1975). On the maximally overdetermined system of linear differential equations. I *Publ. RIMS*, **10**, 563–579.
- Kashiwara, M., (1976). B-functions and holonomic systems. *Inv. Math.*, **38**, 33–53.
- Kashiwara, M., (1978). On the holonomic systems of linear differential equations, II. *Invent. Math.*, **49**, 121–135.
- Kashiwara, M., (1983a). Holonomic systems of linear differential equations with regular singularities and related topics in topology, in *Algebraic varieties and analytic varieties*. Advanced Studies in Pure Mathematics, 1. North-Holland, 49–54.
- Kashiwara, M., (1983b). *Systems of microdifferential equations*. Progr. in Mathematics, 34. Birkhäuser.
- Kashiwara, M., (1983c). Vanishing cycle sheaves and holonomic systems of differential equations, in *Algebraic Geometry, (Proceedings, Tokyo/Kyoto 1982)*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 1016. Springer-Verlag, 134–142.
- Kashiwara, M., (1984). The Riemann-Hilbert problem for holonomic systems. *Publ. RIMS*, **20**, 319–365.
- Kashiwara, M., (1985a). Index theorem for constructible sheaves, in *Systèmes différentiels et singularités*. *Astérisque*, **130**, 193–209.

- Kashiwara, M. and Kawai, T., (1980). Second-microlocalisation and asymptotic expansions, in *Proceedings, Les Houches 1979*. Lecture Notes in Physics, 126. Springer-Verlag, 21-76.
- Kashiwara, M. and Kawai, T., (1981). On the holonomic systems of microdifferential equations. III *Publ. RIMS*, 17, 813-979.
- Kashiwara, M. and Kawai, T., (1985). The Poincaré lemma for a variation of polarized Hodge structure. *Proc. Japan Acad.*, 61, Ser. A, No. 6, 164-167.
- Kashiwara, M. and Kawai, T., (1986a). Hodge structure and holonomic systems. *Proc. Japan Acad.*, 62, Ser. A, No. 1, 1-4.
- Kashiwara, M. and Kawai, T., (1986b). The Poincaré lemma for variations of Hodge structure. Preprint RIMS-540.
- Kashiwara, M. and Monteiro Fernandes, T., (1986). Involutivité des variétés microcaractéristiques. *Bull. Soc. Math. Fr.*, 114, 393-402.
- Kashiwara, M. and Schapira, P., (1985). Microlocal study of sheaves. *Astérisque*, 128.
- Katz, N.M., (1971). The regularity theorem in algebraic geometry. *Actes Congrès Intern. Math., Nice*, t.1. Gauthier-Villars, 437-443.
- Katz, N.M., (1976). An overview of Deligne's work on Hilbert's twenty-first problem, in *Mathematical developments arising from Hilbert problems*. Proceedings of Symposia in Pure Mathematics, 28, part 2. A.M.S., 537-557.
- Laumon, G., (1983). Sur la catégorie dérivée des  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules filtrés, in *Algebraic Geometry, (Proceedings, Tokyo/Kyoto 1982)*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 1016. Springer-Verlag, 151-237.
- Laumon, G., (1985). Transformations canoniques et spécialisation pour les  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules filtrés, in *Systèmes différentiels et singularités*. *Astérisque*, 130, 56-129.
- Laurent, Y., (1980). Deuxième microlocalisation, in *Proceedings, Les Houches 1979*. Lecture Notes in Physics, 126. Springer-Verlag, 77-89.
- Laurent, Y., (1985). Calcul d'indices et irrégularité pour les systèmes holonomes, in *Systèmes différentiels et singularités*. *Astérisque*, 130, 352-364.
- Laurent, Y. and Schapira, P., (1987). Images inverses des modules différentiels. *Comp. Math.*, 61, 229-251.
- Levelt, A.H.M., (1975). Jordan decomposition for a class of singular differential operators. *Arkiv för Matematik*, 13, 1-27.
- Lê, D.T. and Mebkhout, Z., (1983). Introduction to linear differential systems, in *Singularities*. Proceedings of Symposia in Pure Mathematics, Vol. 40, part 2. A.M.S., 31-63.
- Lê, D.T. and Mebkhout, Z., (1983a). Variétés caractéristiques et variétés polaires. *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris*, 296, 129-132.
- Looijenga, E., (1987).  $L^2$ -Cohomology of locally symmetric varieties. Announcement, Febr. 1987.

- MacPherson, R., (1984). Global questions in the topology of singular spaces, in *Proceedings of the International Congress of Mathematicians, Warszawa*. August 16–24, 1983, Vol.1. Polish Scientific Publishers and North-Holland, 213–235.
- Macpherson, R. and Vilonen, K., (1985). Perverse sheaves with singularities along the curve  $y^n = x^m$ . Preprint Math. Sciences Research Institute, Berkeley.
- Macpherson, R. and Vilonen, K., (1986). Elementary construction of perverse sheaves. *Invent. Math.*, **84**, 403–435.
- Maisonobe, Ph., (1985).  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules et faisceaux pervers dont le support singulier est une courbe plane. Preprint Université de Nice, No. 70.
- Malgrange, B., (1974). Sur les points singuliers des équations différentielles. *Enseign. Math.*, **20**, 147–176.
- Malgrange, B., (1975). Le polynôme de I.N. Bernstein d'une singularité isolée, in *Fourier integral operators and partial differential equations*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 459. Springer-Verlag, 98–119.
- Malgrange, B. et al., (1976). Séminaire "Opérateurs différentiels et pseudodifférentiels", 1975–1976. Prepr. Institut Fourier, Grenoble.
- Malgrange, B., (1979). L'involativité des caractéristiques des systèmes micro-différentiels, in *Séminaire Bourbaki*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 710. Springer-Verlag, 277–289.
- Malgrange, B., (1983a). Rapport sur les théorèmes d'indice de Boutet de Monvel et Kashiwara, in *Analyse et topologie sur les espaces singuliers (II-III)*. *Astérisque*, **101–102**, 230–242.
- Malgrange, B., (1983b). Polynômes de Bernstein-Sato et cohomologie évanescence, in *Analyse et topologie sur les espaces singuliers (II-III)*. *Astérisque*, **101–102**, 243–267.
- Malgrange, B., (1983c). La classification des connexions irrégulières à une variable, in *Mathématique et Physique, Séminaire de l'E.N.S. 1979–1982*. Progress in Mathematics, 37. Birkhäuser, 381–399.
- Malgrange, B., (1985). Sur les images directes de  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. *Manuscripta Math.*, **50**, 49–71.
- Manin, J.I., (1965). Moduli Fuchsiani. *S. Annali della Scuola Norm. Sup.*, **19**, 113–126.
- Mebkhout, Z., (1977). Local cohomology of analytic spaces. *Publ. RIMS*, **12**, 247–256.
- Mebkhout, Z., (1979). The Poincaré-Serre-Verdier duality, in *Algebraic Geometry, Proceedings Copenhagen 1978*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 732. Springer-Verlag, 396–416.
- Mebkhout, Z., (1980). Sur le problème de Hilbert-Riemann, in *Proceedings, Les Houches 1979*. Lecture Notes in Physics, 126. Springer-Verlag, 90–110.
- Mebkhout, Z., (1981). Théorèmes de bidualité locale pour les  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules holonomes. *Arkiv för Matematik*, **20**, 111–124.

- Mebkhout, Z., (1982). Théorèmes de dualité globale pour les  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules cohérents. *Math. Scand.*, **50**, 25–43.
- Mebkhout, Z., (1984a). Une équivalence de catégories. *Comp. Math.*, **51**, 51–62.
- Mebkhout, Z., (1984b). Une autre équivalence de catégories. *Comp. Math.*, **51**, 63–88.
- Narvaez Macarro, L., (1984). Faisceaux pervers dont le support singulier est le germe d'une courbe plane irréductible. Thèse 3-ème Cycle, Université Paris VII.
- Noumi, M., (1984). Regular holonomic systems and their minimal extensions I, in *Group representations and systems of differential equations*. Advanced Studies in Pure Mathematics, 4. North-Holland, 209–221.
- Oda, T., (1983). Introduction to algebraic analysis on complex manifolds, in *Algebraic varieties and analytic varieties*. Advanced Studies in Pure Mathematics, 1. North-Holland, 29–48.
- Pham, F., (1979). *Singularités des systèmes différentiels de Gauss-Manin* Progress in Mathematics, 2. Birkhäuser.
- Pham, F., (1983). Structures de Hodge mixtes associées à un germe de fonction à point critique isolé, in *Analyse et topologie sur les espaces singuliers (II-III)*. *Astérisque*, **101–102**, 268–285.
- Ramis, J.-P., (1978). Géométrie analytique et géométrie algébrique (variations sur le thème "GAGA"), in *Séminaire Pierre Lelong - Henri Skoda*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 694. Springer-Verlag, 228–289.
- Saito, M., (1982). Gauss-Manin system and mixed Hodge structure. *Proc. Japan Acad.*, **58**, Ser. A, No. 1, 29–32.
- Saito, M., (1983a). Supplement to "Gauss-Manin system and mixed Hodge structure", in *Analyse et topologie sur les espaces singuliers (II-III)*. *Astérisque*, **101–102**, 320–331.
- Saito, M., (1983b). Hodge filtrations on Gauss-Manin systems II. *Proc. Japan Acad.*, **59**, Ser. A, No. 2, 37–40.
- Saito, M., (1984). Hodge filtrations on Gauss-Manin systems I. *J. Fac. Sci. Univ. Tokyo, Sect. I* **A30**, 489–498.
- Saito, M., (1985). Hodge structure via filtered  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules, in *Systèmes différentiels et singularités*. *Astérisque*, **130**, 342–351.
- Saito, M., (1986a). Mixed Hodge modules. *Proc. Japan Acad.*, **62**, Ser. A, No. 9, 360–363.
- Saito, M., (1986b). On the derived category of mixed Hodge modules. *Proc. Japan Acad.*, **62**, Ser. A, No. 9, 364–366.
- Saito, M., (1986c). Modules de Hodge polarisables. Preprint RIMS-553.
- Sato, M., Kashiwara, M. and Kawai, T., (1973). Microfunctions and pseudodifferential equations, in *Hyperfunctions and pseudodifferential equations*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 287. Springer-Verlag, 265–529.

- Sekiguchi, J., (1984). Regular holonomic systems and their minimal extensions II, in *Group representations and systems of differential equations*. Adv. Studies in Pure Math., 4. North-Holland, 243–253.
- Schapira, P., (1981). Une introduction à l'étude des systèmes d'équations microdifférentielles, in *Analytic solutions of partial differential equations*. Astérisque, 89–90, 45–83.
- Schapira, P., (1985). *Microdifferential systems in the complex domain*. Grundle. der math. Wissenschaften, 269. Springer-Verlag.
- Scherk, J. and Steenbrink, J.H.M., (1985). On the mixed Hodge structure on the cohomology of the Milnor fibre. *Math. Ann.*, 271, 641–665.
- Schmid, W., (1973). Variation of Hodge structure: the singularities of the period mapping. *Invent. Math.*, 22, 211–319.
- Springer, T.A., (1982). Quelques applications de la cohomologie d'intersection, in *Séminaire Bourbaki*. Astérisque, 92–93, 249–273.
- Steenbrink, J.H.M., (1976). Mixed Hodge structure on the vanishing cohomology, in *Real and complex singularities*, Oslo, 525–563.
- Varchenko, A., (1980a). Gauss-Manin connection of isolated singular point and Bernstein polynomial. *Bull. Sci. Math.*, 104, 205–223.
- Varchenko, A., (1980b). The asymptotics of holomorphic forms determine a mixed Hodge structure. *Soviet Math. Dokl.*, 22, 772–775.
- Varchenko, A., (1982). Asymptotic Hodge structure in the vanishing cohomology. *Math. USSR Izv.*, 18, 469–512.
- Verdier, J.-L., (1976). Classe d'homologie associée à un cycle, in *Séminaire de géométrie analytique*. Astérisque, 36–37, 101–151.
- Verdier, J.-L., (1977). Catégories dérivées, Etat 0, in *Cohomologie Etale SGA 4 $\frac{1}{2}$* . Lect. Notes in Math., 569. Springer-Verlag, 262–311.
- Verdier, J.-L., (1985a). Extension of a perverse sheaf over a closed subspace, in *Systèmes différentiels et singularités*. Astérisque, 130, 210–217.
- Verdier, J.-L., (1985b). Prolongement de faisceaux pervers monodromiques, in *Systèmes différentiels et singularités*. Astérisque, 130, 218–236.
- Vilonen, K., (1985). Intersection homology  $\mathcal{D}$ -module on local complete intersections with isolated singularities. *Invent. Math.*, 81, 107–114.
- Yano, T., (1983). b-Functions and exponents of hypersurface isolated singularities, in *Singularities*. Proceedings of Symposia in Pure Mathematics, Vol. 40, part 2. A.M.S., 641–652.
- Zucker, S., (1979). Hodge theory with degenerating coefficients:  $L_2$ -cohomology in the Poincaré metric. *Ann. Math.*, 109, 415–476.
- Zucker, S., (1982).  $L_2$ -Cohomology of warped products and arithmetic groups. *Invent. Math.*, 70, 169–218.
- Zucker, S., (1983).  $L_2$ -Cohomology and intersection homology of locally symmetric varieties, in *Singularities*. Proceedings of Symposia in Pure Mathematics, Vol. 40, part 2. A.M.S., 675–680.

- Zucker, S., (1984). Degeneration of Hodge bundles (after Steenbrink), in *Topics in transcendental algebraic geometry*. Annals of mathematics studies, 106. Princeton University Press, 121–141.
- Zucker, S., (1986).  $L_2$ -Cohomology and intersection homology of locally symmetric varieties, II. *Comp. Math.*, 59, 339–398.





# CLASSIFICATION OF $\mathcal{D}$ -MODULES WITH REGULAR SINGULARITIES ALONG NORMAL CROSSINGS

by

M.G.M. van Doorn

## 0 Introduction

0.1 To classify regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_1$ -modules Boutet de Monvel [2] uses pairs of finite dimensional  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces related by certain  $\mathbb{C}$ -linear maps. Galligo, Granger and Maisonobe [4] obtain, using the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence, a classification of holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_n$ -modules with regular singularities along  $x_1 \dots x_n$  by means of  $2^n$ -tuples of  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces provided with a set of linear maps. We mention that also Deligne (not published) gets a classification of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_1$ -modules.

The aim of this paper is to get such a classification in a direct way. The idea is roughly as follows. Denote by  $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_1$  the category whose objects are diagrams  $E \xrightleftharpoons[v]{u} F$  of finite dimensional  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces such that  $\{\lambda \mid \lambda \text{ eigenvalue of } vu\} \subset \{\alpha \in \mathbb{C} \mid 0 \leq \operatorname{Re} \alpha < 1\}$ . We construct  $\mathcal{D}_1$ -modules  $\mathcal{F}'$  ("Nilsson class functions"),  $\mathcal{F}''$  ("micro Nilsson class functions") and  $\mathcal{D}_1$ -linear maps  $U: \mathcal{F}' \rightarrow \mathcal{F}''$  ("canonical map"),  $V: \mathcal{F}'' \rightarrow \mathcal{F}'$  ("variation"). For  $M \in \operatorname{Mod}_l(\mathcal{D}_1)_{\text{hr}}$  i.e.,  $M$  is a regular holonomic left  $\mathcal{D}_1$ -module, we consider the solutions of  $M$  with values in  $\mathcal{F}'$  (resp.  $\mathcal{F}''$ ) i.e.,  $\operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_1}(M, \mathcal{F}')$  (resp.  $\operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_1}(M, \mathcal{F}'')$ ). In this way we get an object in  $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_1$  i.e., a functor  $S: \operatorname{Mod}_l(\mathcal{D}_1)_{\text{hr}} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_1$ . In order to prove that  $S$  defines an equivalence of categories we exhibit an inverse functor  $T$  of  $S$ . As a matter of fact  $T(E \xrightleftharpoons[v]{u} F) = \operatorname{Hom}(E \xleftarrow{u} F, \mathcal{F}' \xleftarrow{v} \mathcal{F}'')$ . The proof that  $S$  and  $T$  are inverse to each other reduces to a study of what happens to simple objects of both categories.

The generalization to several variables is more or less straightforward, but the proofs get more involved. In proving statements we use induction on  $n$  to step down to the case  $n = 1$  (or  $n = 0$  if you wish). This causes some technical problems (cf. Lemma 4). At the end the proof of the equivalence (Proposition 3) becomes a formal exercise.

**Notations** Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Write  $\partial_i = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Denote  $\mathcal{O} = \mathcal{O}_n = \mathbb{C}[[x_1, \dots, x_n]]$  (resp.  $\mathbb{C}\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ );  $\mathcal{D}_n = \mathcal{O}_n[\partial_1, \dots, \partial_n]$ . Denote  $\mathcal{O}_{(n)} = \mathbb{C}[[x_n]]$  (resp.  $\mathbb{C}\{x_n\}$ );  $\mathcal{D}_{(n)} = \mathcal{O}_{(n)}[\partial_n]$ . Let  $\mathcal{D}$  be  $\mathcal{D}_n$  or  $\mathcal{D}_{(n)}$ . Denote by  $\operatorname{Mod}_l(\mathcal{D})$  the category of left  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. If  $P \in \mathcal{D}$  the left  $\mathcal{D}$ -module  $\mathcal{D}/\mathcal{D}P$  is denoted by  $\mathcal{D}/(P)$ . If  $M \in \operatorname{Mod}_l(\mathcal{D})$  and  $P \in \mathcal{D}$ , left multiplication with  $P$  on  $M$  is denoted by  $M \xrightarrow{P} M$ .

Finally we put  $J := \{\alpha \in \mathbb{C} \mid 0 \leq \operatorname{Re} \alpha < 1\}$ .

**0.2** Throughout the paper we assume that the reader has some familiarity with the language of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. He may consult e.g., [1], [7].

Let  $M, N \in \text{Mod}_i(\mathcal{D}_n)$ . Then the tensor product  $M \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} N$  has in a natural way a left  $\mathcal{D}_n$ -module structure, namely given by

$$\partial_i = \partial_i(m) \otimes n + m \otimes \partial_i(n), \quad \text{all } i.$$

Let  $M \in \text{Mod}_i(\mathcal{D}_{n-1})$ , then  $\mathcal{O} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{n-1}} M$  has a left  $\mathcal{D}_n$ -module structure given by (cf. [7], Ch. 2, 12.2)

$$\partial_i(a \otimes m) = \partial_i(a) \otimes m + a \otimes \partial_i(m), \quad \text{all } i \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$$

$$\partial_n(a \otimes m) = \partial_n(a) \otimes m.$$

In a similar way  $\mathcal{O} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} N$  has a left  $\mathcal{D}_n$ -structure if  $N \in \text{Mod}_i(\mathcal{D}_{(n)})$ . If  $Q_i \in \mathcal{D}_{(i)}$ , the following is easily verified

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}_{n-1}} \otimes \mathcal{D}_{n-1}/(Q_1, \dots, Q_{n-1}) \right) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \left( \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \otimes \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/Q(n) \right) \\ \cong \mathcal{D}/(Q_1, \dots, Q_n). \end{aligned}$$

## 1 The operation $\mathcal{C}$

**1.1** In order to state the results in a neat way we introduce some general notions. Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a category. Denote  $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})$  the category whose objects are quadruples  $(E, F, u, v)$ , where  $E, F$  are objects of  $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $u \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(E, F)$  and  $v \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(F, E)$ . If  $(E, F, u, v)$  and  $(E', F', u', v')$  belong to  $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})}((E, F, u, v), (E', F', u', v')) \\ = \{ (f, g) \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(E, E') \\ \times \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(F, F') \mid u'f = gu, fv = v'g \}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})$  is the category of diagrams in  $\mathcal{A}$  over the scheme " $\cdot \rightleftarrows \cdot$ ". Cf. Grothendieck [5] and Mitchell [6], Ch. II §1.  $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})$  may be seen as a functor category and as such it inherits the properties of  $\mathcal{A}$ . In particular  $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})$  is an abelian category if  $\mathcal{A}$  is abelian. We have two evaluation functors  $e_0$  and  $e_1$  from  $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})$  to  $\mathcal{A}$ . If  $X = (E, F, u, v) \in \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})$  then  $e_0(X) = E$ ,  $e_1(X) = F$ . If  $\mathcal{A}$  is an abelian category these functors are exact and collectively faithful. Hence in particular:  $X' \rightarrow X \rightarrow X''$  is exact in  $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})$  if and only if  $e_i(X') \rightarrow e_i(X) \rightarrow e_i(X'')$  is exact in  $\mathcal{A}$ , for all  $i \in \{0, 1\}$ . Notice that we have natural transformations  $u: e_0 \rightarrow e_1$ ,  $v: e_1 \rightarrow e_0$ . If  $F: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  is a functor between categories  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$ , there is obviously an induced functor  $\mathcal{C}(F): \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A}) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{B})$ . Clearly if  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are additive and  $F$  is an additive functor, then  $\mathcal{C}(F)$  is additive. Exactness properties of  $F$  are transferred to  $\mathcal{C}(F)$ . Furthermore, if  $G: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  is another functor and  $\eta: F \rightarrow G$  is a natural transformation (resp. equivalence), there is a natural transformation (resp. equivalence)  $\mathcal{C}(\eta): \mathcal{C}(F) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(G)$ .

[3]

1.2 Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a category. For all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  we define inductively

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{C}_0(\mathcal{A}) &:= \mathcal{A} \\ \mathcal{C}_{n+1}(\mathcal{A}) &:= \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{C}_n(\mathcal{A})). \end{aligned}$$

For each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  we have  $2^n$  evaluation functors defined inductively as follows: for all  $i_1, \dots, i_{n+1} \in \{0, 1\}$

$$e_{i_1 \dots i_{n+1}} = e_{i_1 \dots i_n} \circ e_{i_{n+1}}.$$

If  $E \in \mathcal{C}_n(\mathcal{A})$  and  $i_1, \dots, i_n \in \{0, 1\}$  we mostly write  $E(i_1 \dots i_n)$  or  $E_{i_1 \dots i_n}$  instead of  $e_{i_1 \dots i_n}(E)$ .

For every  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  and all  $i_1, \dots, i_{j-1}, i_{j+1}, \dots, i_n \in \{0, 1\}$  we get  $\mathcal{A}$ -morphisms

$$\begin{aligned} E(i_1 \dots i_{j-1} 0 i_{j+1} \dots i_n) &\rightarrow E(i_1 \dots i_{j-1} 1 i_{j+1} \dots i_n) \\ E(i_1 \dots i_{j-1} 1 i_{j+1} \dots i_n) &\rightarrow E(i_1 \dots i_{j-1} 0 i_{j+1} \dots i_n) \end{aligned}$$

It is easily seen that the category  $\mathcal{C}_n(\mathcal{A})$  can be identified with the category whose objects are  $2^n$ -tuples  $(E(i_1 \dots i_n); i_1, \dots, i_n \in \{0, 1\})$  of objects of  $\mathcal{A}$ , connected by  $\mathcal{A}$ -morphisms, for all  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , all  $i_1, \dots, i_n \in \{0, 1\}$ ,

$$u: E(-0-) \rightarrow E(-1-) \quad v: E(-1-) \rightarrow E(-0-),$$

where  $E(-r-)$  stands for  $E(i_1 \dots i_{j-1} r i_{j+1} \dots i_n)$ . The following diagrams have to commute

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} E_{00} & \xrightarrow{u} & E_{01} & E_{00} & \xleftarrow{v} & E_{01} & E_{00} & \xrightarrow{u} & E_{01} & E_{00} & \xleftarrow{v} & E_{01} \\ \downarrow u & & u \downarrow & \uparrow v & & v \uparrow & \uparrow v & & v \uparrow & \downarrow u & & u \downarrow \\ E_{10} & \xrightarrow{u} & E_{11} & E_{10} & \xleftarrow{v} & E_{11} & E_{10} & \xrightarrow{u} & E_{11} & E_{10} & \xleftarrow{v} & E_{11} \end{array}$$

where for simplicity we have written  $E_{rs}$  instead of

$$E(i_1 \dots i_{j-1} r i_{j+1} \dots i_{k-1} s i_{k+1} \dots i_n), \quad \text{all } r, s \in \{0, 1\}.$$

**Remark** Let  $A$  be a ring and let  $\text{Mod}_l(A)$  be the category of left  $A$ -modules. We write  $\mathcal{C}_n(A)$  instead of  $\mathcal{C}_n(\text{Mod}_l(A))$ . Furthermore we put  $\mathcal{C}_n = \mathcal{C}_n(\mathbb{C})$ .

## 2 Definition and properties of $\mathcal{F}_n$

**2.1** Our next goal is to construct a particular object  $\mathcal{F}_n$  of  $\mathcal{C}_n(\mathcal{D}_n)$ . Let therefore  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n \neq 0$ . For  $\alpha \in J$ ,  $i \in \mathbb{N} - \{0\}$  define

$$\mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i} := \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/((\partial_n x_n - \alpha)^i) \quad \mathcal{F}''_{(n),\alpha,i} := \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/((x_n \partial_n - \alpha)^i).$$

For each  $\alpha \in J$ , the  $\mathcal{D}_{(n)}$ -linear maps

$$\mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i+1}, \quad \text{induced by } P \mapsto P(\partial_n x_n - \alpha)$$

and

$$\mathcal{F}''_{(n),\alpha,i} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}''_{(n),\alpha,i+1}, \quad \text{induced by } P \mapsto P(x_n \partial_n - \alpha)$$

yield inductive systems  $(\mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i})_i$  and  $(\mathcal{F}''_{(n),\alpha,i})_i$ . Define

$$\mathcal{F}'_{(n)} := \bigoplus_{\alpha \in J} \varinjlim_i \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i} \quad \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} := \bigoplus_{\alpha \in J} \varinjlim_i \mathcal{F}''_{(n),\alpha,i}.$$

Furthermore, the  $\mathcal{D}_{(n)}$ -linear maps

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i} &\rightarrow \mathcal{F}''_{(n),\alpha,i}, & \text{induced by } P &\mapsto P\partial_n, \\ \mathcal{F}''_{(n),\alpha,i} &\rightarrow \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i}, & \text{induced by } P &\mapsto Px_n, \end{aligned}$$

give rise to  $\mathcal{D}_{(n)}$ -linear maps

$$\mathcal{U}_{(n)}: \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \quad \mathcal{V}_{(n)}: \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}'_{(n)}.$$

Hence we have constructed an object

$$\mathcal{F}_{(n)} := (\mathcal{F}'_{(n)}, \mathcal{F}''_{(n)}, \mathcal{U}_{(n)}, \mathcal{V}_{(n)}) \in \mathcal{C}_1(\mathcal{D}_{(n)}).$$

By extending coefficients we get  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \otimes \mathcal{F}_{(n)} \in \mathcal{C}_1(\mathcal{D}_n)$ .

**Remark** Instead of the clumsy notation  $\mathcal{C}_1(\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \otimes \cdot)(\mathcal{F}_{(n)})$  we prefer to write  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \otimes \mathcal{F}_{(n)}$ .

**2.2** The preceding constructions lead immediately to

**Lemma 1.** *There exist short exact sequences of  $\mathcal{D}_{(n)}$ -modules*

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{O}_{(n)} = \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(\partial_n) &\hookrightarrow \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} \xrightarrow{\mathcal{U}_{(n)}} \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \\ \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(x_n) &\hookrightarrow \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \xrightarrow{\mathcal{V}_{(n)}} \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} \\ \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(\partial_n x_n - \alpha) &\hookrightarrow \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} \xrightarrow{\mathcal{V}_{(n)}\mathcal{U}_{(n)}^{-\alpha 1}} \mathcal{F}'_{(n)}, \quad \alpha \in J - \{0\}. \end{aligned}$$

PROOF. Let  $\alpha \in J - \{0\}$ . The  $\mathcal{D}_{(n)}$ -linear map  $\mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(\partial_n x_n - \alpha) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(x_n \partial_n - \alpha)$ , induced by  $P \mapsto P \partial_n$  is an isomorphism (left to the reader). We have the commutative diagram with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i} & \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto \partial_n x_n - \alpha} & \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i+1} & \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto 1} & \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(\partial_n x_n - \alpha) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \mathcal{F}''_{(n),\alpha,i} & \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto x_n \partial_n - \alpha} & \mathcal{F}''_{(n),\alpha,i+1} & \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto 1} & \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(x_n \partial_n - \alpha) \end{array}$$

where the vertical maps are induced by  $P \mapsto P \partial_n$ . Hence, by induction on  $i$ , it follows that  $\mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}''_{(n),\alpha,i}$ ,  $1 \mapsto \partial_n$  is an isomorphism for all  $i \in \mathbb{N} - \{0\}$ .

It is easily verified that we have a commutative diagram with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(\partial_n) & \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto x_n (\partial_n x_n)^{-1}} & \mathcal{F}'_{(n),0,i} & \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto \partial_n} & \mathcal{F}''_{(n),0,i} & \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto 1} & \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(\partial_n) \\ \downarrow 1 & & \downarrow \frac{1}{\partial_n x_n} & & \downarrow \frac{1}{x_n \partial_n} & & \downarrow 0 \\ \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(\partial_n) & \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto x_n (\partial_n x_n)'} & \mathcal{F}'_{(n),0,i+1} & \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto \partial_n} & \mathcal{F}''_{(n),0,i+1} & \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto 1} & \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(\partial_n) \end{array}$$

Taking the direct limit and summing over  $\alpha \in J$  we obtain the exact sequence of  $\mathcal{D}_{(n)}$ -modules

$$\mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(\partial_n) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} \xrightarrow{\mathcal{U}_{(n)}} \mathcal{F}''_{(n)}.$$

The other two sequences are obtained in a similar way.

2.3 Consider the bifunctor  $\otimes_{\mathcal{O}}: \text{Mod}_l(\mathcal{D}_n) \times \text{Mod}_l(\mathcal{D}_n) \rightarrow \text{Mod}_l(\mathcal{D}_n)$ ,  $(M, N) \mapsto M \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} N$ . It induces a bifunctor from  $\mathcal{C}_{n-1}(\mathcal{D}_n) \times \mathcal{C}_1(\mathcal{D}_n)$  to  $\mathcal{C}_n(\mathcal{D}_n)$ , also denoted by  $\otimes_{\mathcal{O}}$ . Keeping this in mind we define inductively on  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F}_0 &:= \mathbb{C} \\ \mathcal{F}_n &:= \left( \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}_{n-1}} \otimes \mathcal{F}_{n-1} \right) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \left( \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \otimes \mathcal{F}_{(n)} \right) \in \mathcal{C}_n(\mathcal{D}_n). \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\mathcal{F}_n(i_1 \dots i_n) = \left( \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}_{(1)}} \otimes \mathcal{F}_{(1)}(i_1) \right) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \dots \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \left( \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \otimes \mathcal{F}_{(n)}(i_n) \right)$$

for all  $i_1, \dots, i_n \in \{0, 1\}$ . The  $\mathcal{D}_n$ -linear maps are identified as

$$\mathcal{F}_n(i_1 \dots i_{j-1} 0 i_{j+1} \dots i_n) \xrightleftharpoons[1 \otimes \mathcal{V}_{(j)} \otimes 1]{1 \otimes \mathcal{U}_{(j)} \otimes 1} \mathcal{F}_n(i_1 \dots i_{j-1} 1 i_{j+1} \dots i_n).$$

We are ready now to define the functor  $S_n$ . Therefore consider the bifunctor  $H_n: \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n) \times \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_0$ ,  $(M, N) \mapsto \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_n}(M, N)$ . It induces a bifunctor  $\mathcal{C}_n(H_n): \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n) \times \mathcal{C}_n(\mathcal{D}_n) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_n$ . So there arises a contravariant functor

$$S_n: \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_n \quad S_n(M) := \mathcal{C}_n(H_n)(M, \mathcal{F}_n).$$

Notice that  $S_n$  is characterized by

$$S_n(M)(i_1 \dots i_n) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_n}(M, \mathcal{F}_n(i_1 \dots i_n))$$

for all  $i_1, \dots, i_n \in \{0, 1\}$ .

### 3 Study of the functor $S_n$

**3.1** We restrict our attention to the category  $\text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)_{\text{hr}}^{x_1 \dots x_n}$  the full subcategory of  $\text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)$  consisting of holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_n$ -modules with regular singularities along  $x_1 \dots x_n$ . For a definition we refer to van den Essen [3], Ch. I, Def. 1.16. He gives also a description of the simple objects in  $\text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)_{\text{hr}}^{x_1 \dots x_n}$  (loc. cit. Ch. I, Th. 2.7). They are of the form  $\mathcal{D}_n/(q_1, \dots, q_n)$  with  $q_i \in \{x_i, \delta_i\} \cup \{\delta_i x_i - \alpha_i \mid \alpha_i \in \mathbb{C}, 0 < \text{Re } \alpha_i < 1\}$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . It is suitable for us to write this as

$$\left( \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}_{n-1}} \otimes N \right) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \left( \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}_{(n)}} \otimes \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(q_n) \right)$$

where  $N = \mathcal{D}_{n-1}/(q_1, \dots, q_{n-1})$  is a simple object from the category  $\text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_{n-1})_{\text{hr}}^{x_1 \dots x_{n-1}}$ . To simplify notations we introduce:

For  $\alpha \in J \cup \{1\}$  define  $q_n(\alpha) \in \mathcal{D}_{(n)}$  as

$$q_n(0) := \delta_n; \quad q_n(1) := x_n; \quad q_n(\alpha) := \delta_n x_n - \alpha, \quad \alpha \in J - \{0\}.$$

For  $N \in \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_{n-1})$  define

$$P_\alpha(N) := \left( \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}_{n-1}} \otimes N \right) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \left( \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}_{(n)}} \otimes \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(q_n(\alpha)) \right).$$

For  $M \in \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)$  define

$$Q_\alpha(M) := \text{Ker}(M \xrightarrow{q_n(\alpha)} M).$$

So for each  $\alpha \in J \cup \{1\}$  we have a pair of functors  $(P_\alpha, Q_\alpha)$

$$P_\alpha: \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_{n-1}) \rightarrow \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n) \quad Q_\alpha: \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n) \rightarrow \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_{n-1}).$$

Obviously:

- $Q_\alpha$  is left exact;
- $P_\alpha$  is exact because  $\mathcal{O} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(q_n(\alpha))$  is a flat  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$ -module;
- $P_\alpha$  is a left adjoint of  $Q_\alpha$ .

**3.2** By a direct calculation, using the definitions of  $\mathcal{F}'_n$  and  $\mathcal{F}''_n$  one establishes the following. For convenience we write  $\otimes$  instead of  $\otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}}$ .

**Lemma 2.** *There exist short exact sequences of  $\mathcal{D}_{n-1}$ -modules*

$$\begin{array}{ll} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \xrightarrow{\partial_n} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} & \mathcal{O}_{n-1} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} \xrightarrow{\partial_n} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} \\ \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} \xrightarrow{x_n} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} & \mathcal{O}_{n-1} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \xrightarrow{x_n} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \\ \mathcal{O}_{n-1} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} \xrightarrow{q_n(\alpha)} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} & \mathcal{O}_{n-1} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \xrightarrow{q_n(\alpha)} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \end{array}$$

for all  $\alpha \in J - \{0\}$ .

**PROOF.** During the proof we write  $\otimes$  instead of  $\otimes_{\mathcal{O}(n)}$ . Let  $\alpha \in J$ . It is straightforward to verify that  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1} \cong Q_\alpha(\mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i})$ . One may use e.g.,

$$\mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i} = \mathcal{O}[x_n^{-1}]x_n^{\alpha-1}(\log x_n)^{i-1} + \dots + \mathcal{O}[x_n^{-1}]x_n^{\alpha-1}$$

or the lemma on page 39 in [7]. Furthermore

$$\mathcal{O}_{n-1} \cong \text{Coker} \left( \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{D}_{(n)} / (\partial_n x_n - \alpha) \xrightarrow{(\partial_n x_n - \alpha)} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{D}_{(n)} / (\partial_n x_n - \alpha) \right).$$

Consider the short exact sequences of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules

$$\mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i+1} \longrightarrow \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{D}_{(n)} / (\partial_n x_n - \alpha).$$

Writing  $\phi_j$  for the map: left multiplication with  $\partial_n x_n - \alpha$  on  $\mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,j}$  for all  $j \in \mathbb{N} - \{0\}$ , we obtain a long exact sequence

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \mathcal{O}_{n-1} = \text{Ker } \phi_i & \hookrightarrow & \text{Ker } \phi_{i+1} = \mathcal{O}_{n-1} & \longrightarrow & \text{Ker } \phi_0 = \mathcal{O}_{n-1} & & \\ & & \xrightarrow{\delta} & \text{Coker } \phi_i & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} & \text{Coker } \phi_{i+1} & \longrightarrow & \text{Coker } \phi_0 = \mathcal{O}_{n-1} \end{array}$$

where every map is  $\mathcal{D}_{n-1}$ -linear. By induction on  $i$  we have that  $\text{Coker } \phi_i = \mathcal{O}_{n-1}$ . Now  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$  is a simple  $\mathcal{D}_{n-1}$ -module, hence  $\delta$  is an isomorphism. Moreover  $\varepsilon = 0$  and  $\text{Coker } \phi_{i+1} = \mathcal{O}_{n-1}$ . So we have, for all  $i \in \mathbb{N} - \{0\}$ , a commutative diagram with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \mathcal{O}_{n-1} & \hookrightarrow & \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i} & \xrightarrow{(\partial_n x_n - \alpha)} & \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{O}_{n-1} \\ \downarrow 1 & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow 0 \\ \mathcal{O}_{n-1} & \hookrightarrow & \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i+1} & \xrightarrow{(\partial_n x_n - \alpha)} & \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\alpha,i+1} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{O}_{n-1} \end{array}$$

Another calculation learns that left multiplication with  $\partial_n x_n - \alpha$  on  $\mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n),\beta,i}$  is a bijection for all  $i \in \mathbb{N} - \{0\}$ , all  $\beta \in J$ ,  $\beta \neq \alpha$  (use



induction on  $i$ ). After taking the direct limit and summing over  $\beta \in J$  we arrive at the short exact sequence

$$\mathcal{O}_{n-1} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} \xrightarrow{(\partial_n x_n - \alpha)} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n)}.$$

Using that left multiplication with  $\partial_n x_n - \alpha$  on  $\mathcal{O}$  is bijective and the commutativity of the next diagram with exact rows (cf. Lemma 1)

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathcal{O} & \hookrightarrow & \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \\ \downarrow (\partial_n x_n - \alpha) & & \downarrow (\partial_n x_n - \alpha) & & \downarrow (\partial_n x_n - \alpha) \\ \mathcal{O} & \hookrightarrow & \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n)} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \end{array}$$

one establishes the exactness of

$$\mathcal{O}_{n-1} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \xrightarrow{(\partial_n x_n - \alpha)} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)}.$$

It is immediately verified that left multiplication with  $x_n$  on  $\mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}'_{(n)}$  is bijective. Furthermore left multiplication with  $x_n$  on  $\mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{D}_{(n)}/(x_n)$  is surjective and has  $\text{Ker} \cong \mathcal{O}_{n-1}$ . Consider the second sequence in Lemma 1, argue as above and obtain the exactness of

$$\mathcal{O}_{n-1} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)} \xrightarrow{x_n} \mathcal{O} \otimes \mathcal{F}''_{(n)}.$$

Combining results on left multiplication with  $\partial_n x_n$  and left multiplication with  $x_n$  yields the exactness of the upper sequences in the lemma.

**3.3** At this point we introduce a category  $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}$  as follows.

$\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_0$  is the category of finite dimensional  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces;

$\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_{n+1}$  is the full subcategory of  $\mathcal{C}_{n+1}$  consisting of all the objects  $(E, F, u, v) \in \mathcal{C}_{n+1}$  that satisfy:

- (i)  $E, F \in \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n$ ;
- (ii)  $\{ \lambda \mid \lambda \text{ eigenvalue of } e_{i_1, \dots, i_n}(vu) \} \subset J$  for all  $i_1, \dots, i_n \in \{0, 1\}$ .

Notice that  $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n$  is a thick abelian subcategory of  $\mathcal{C}_n$ . For each  $\alpha \in J \cup \{1\}$  we introduce a functor  $L_\alpha: \mathcal{C}_{n-1} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_n$  by putting for all  $E \in \mathcal{C}_{n-1}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} L_0(E) &:= (E, 0, 0, 0) \\ L_1(E) &:= (0, E, 0, 0) \\ L_\alpha(E) &:= (E, E, 1, \alpha 1) \quad \text{for all } \alpha \in J - \{0\}. \end{aligned}$$

These are all exact functors. Clearly for each  $\alpha \in J \cup \{1\}$   $L_\alpha$  restricts to a functor from  $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_{n-1}$  to  $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n$ , also denoted by  $L_\alpha$ .

**3.4** Putting  $n = 1$  in Lemma 2 we may reformulate it as

$$S_1(\mathcal{D}_1/(q_1(\alpha))) = L_\alpha(\mathbb{C}) \in \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_1$$

$$\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}_1}^1(\mathcal{D}_1/(q_1(\alpha)), \mathcal{F}_1(i)) = 0 \quad \text{all } \alpha \in J \cup \{1\}, \text{ all } i \in \{0, 1\}.$$

However elements of  $\text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_1)_{\text{hr}}$  have finite length. Hence  $S_1$  induces a contravariant exact functor—denoted  $S_1$ —from  $\text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_1)_{\text{hr}}$  to  $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_1$ . This result generalizes to

**Proposition 1.**  $S_n$  induces a contravariant exact functor

$$S_n: \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)_{\text{hr}}^{x_1 \dots x_n} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n.$$

**PROOF.** By induction on  $n$ . We need only to consider a simple module  $M \in \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)_{\text{hr}}^{x_1 \dots x_n}$ . Hence let  $\alpha \in J \cup \{1\}$ ,  $N \in \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_{n-1})_{\text{hr}}^{x_1 \dots x_{n-1}}$  such that  $M = P_\alpha N$ . Let  $i_1, \dots, i_n \in \{0, 1\}$ . Write  $q = q_n(\alpha)$ ,  $P = P_\alpha$ ,  $Q = Q_\alpha$ ,  $L = L_\alpha$ . Lemma 2 says that left multiplication with  $q$  is surjective on  $\mathcal{O} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \mathcal{F}_{(n)}(i_n)$ . Furthermore  $\mathcal{O} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \mathcal{F}_{(n)}(i_n)$  is a flat  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$ -module and  $q \in \mathcal{D}_{(n)}$ , hence

$$Q(\mathcal{F}_n(i_1 \dots i_n)) = \mathcal{F}_{n-1}(i_1 \dots i_{n-1}) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{n-1}} Q\left(\mathcal{O} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \mathcal{F}_{(n)}(i_n)\right).$$

Again using Lemma 2 we get  $\mathcal{C}_1(Q)(\mathcal{O} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \mathcal{F}_{(n)}) = L(\mathcal{O}_{n-1})$ . It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} S_n(PN) &= \mathcal{C}_n(H_n)(PN, \mathcal{F}_n) = \mathcal{C}_n(H_{n-1})(N, \mathcal{C}_n(Q)(\mathcal{F}_n)) \\ &= \mathcal{C}_n(H_{n-1})\left(N, \mathcal{F}_{n-1} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{n-1}} \mathcal{C}_1(Q)\left(\mathcal{O} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{(n)}} \mathcal{F}_{(n)}\right)\right) \\ &= \mathcal{C}_n(H_{n-1})\left(N, \mathcal{F}_{n-1} \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} L(\mathbb{C})\right) \\ &= (\mathcal{C}_{n-1}(H_{n-1})(N, \mathcal{F}_{n-1})) \otimes_{\mathbb{C}} L(\mathbb{C}) = LS_{n-1}N \end{aligned}$$

The exactness of  $S_n$  follows, by induction, from the next general result.

**Lemma 3.** Let  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}$  be abelian categories with enough injectives. Let  $G: \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  be a left adjoint of  $F: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  and assume that  $G$  is exact. Furthermore, let  $A \in \mathcal{A}$  be such that  $R^1F(A) = 0$ . Then one has that  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{A}}^1(G(B), A) \cong \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{B}}^1(B, F(A))$ , for all  $B \in \mathcal{B}$ .

**Remark**  $R^1Q(\mathcal{F}_n(i_1 \dots i_n)) = 0$  because left multiplication with  $q$  is surjective.

PROOF. Notice that for an injective object  $I \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $F(I)$  is injective in  $\mathcal{B}$  because one has  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{B}}(\cdot, F(I)) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(G(\cdot), I)$  and this last functor is exact. Consider a short exact sequence  $A \hookrightarrow I \twoheadrightarrow R$  in  $\mathcal{A}$  with  $I$  injective object in  $\mathcal{A}$ . Since  $R^1F(A) = 0$  we get an exact sequence in  $\mathcal{B}$

$$F(A) \hookrightarrow F(I) \twoheadrightarrow F(R).$$

(Obvious  $F$  is left exact.) Let  $B \in \mathcal{B}$ . There results a commutative diagram of abelian groups with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(G(B), A) & \hookrightarrow & \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(G(B), I) & & & & \\ \parallel & & \parallel & & & & \\ \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{B}}(B, F(A)) & \hookrightarrow & \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{B}}(B, F(I)) & & & & \\ & & \longrightarrow & \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(G(B), R) & \longrightarrow & \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{A}}^1(G(B), A) & \\ & & & \parallel & & & \\ & & \longrightarrow & \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{B}}(B, F(R)) & \longrightarrow & \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{B}}^1(B, F(A)) & \end{array}$$

Hence the lemma follows.

#### 4 The inverse functor

4.1 In order to prove that  $S_n$  defines an equivalence of categories we come up with an inverse functor. First some generalities. Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an additive category and let  $R$  be a ring. A left  $R$ -object in  $\mathcal{A}$  is an object  $A \in \mathcal{A}$  together with a homomorphism of rings  $\rho: R \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(A, A)$ . (Cf. Mitchell [6], Ch. II, §13.) For instance the objects of  $\mathcal{C}_n(R)$  are  $R$ -objects. Further if  $A \in \mathcal{A}$  is any left  $R$ -object, then the abelian group  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(B, A)$  gets in a canonical way a left  $R$ -module structure. If  $\alpha \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(B, B')$  then  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(\alpha, A)$  is a morphism of left  $R$ -modules. In particular we have a left exact contravariant functor

$$T_n: \mathcal{C}_n \rightarrow \text{Mod}_l(\mathcal{D}_n) \quad E \mapsto \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_n}(E, \mathcal{F}_n).$$

4.2 In order to study this functor  $T_n$  we first consider the operation  $\mathcal{C}$ . We recall that for any additive category  $\mathcal{A}$  we defined  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})}(E, F)$  for all  $E, F \in \mathcal{A}$  in such a way that the following sequence of abelian groups is exact

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})}(E, F) & \hookrightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(E_0, F_0) \times \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(E_1, F_1) \\ & \longrightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(E_0, F_1) \times \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(E_1, F_0) \\ (f, g) & \mapsto (u_F f - g u_E, f v_E - v_F g) \end{aligned}$$

This observation enables us to prove the following.

**Lemma 4.** Let  $A$  be a  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra,  $B$  an  $A$ -algebra. Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an abelian subcategory of  $\mathcal{C}_0$ . Suppose  $G: \text{Mod}_1(B) \rightarrow \text{Mod}_1(A)$  is a left exact functor. Let  $\theta_0: G(\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\cdot, \cdot)) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(\cdot, G(\cdot))$  be a natural transformation (resp. equivalence) of bifunctors from  $\mathcal{A} \times \text{Mod}_1(B)$  to  $\text{Mod}_1(A)$ . Then there is a natural transformation (resp. equivalence)

$$\theta_n: G(\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_n}(\cdot, \cdot)) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_n}(\cdot, \mathcal{C}_n(G)(\cdot))$$

of bifunctors from  $\mathcal{C}_n(\mathcal{A}) \times \mathcal{C}_n(B)$  to  $\text{Mod}_1(A)$ .

**4.3** Finally let us define for each  $\alpha \in J \cup \{1\}$  a functor  $K_\alpha: \mathcal{C}_n \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_{n-1}$  as follows:

$$K_0(E, F, u, v) := \text{Ker } u$$

$$K_1(E, F, u, v) := \text{Ker } v$$

$$K_\alpha(E, F, u, v) := \text{Ker}(vu - \alpha 1), \quad \text{all } \alpha \in J - \{0\}.$$

Clearly  $K_\alpha$  is left exact for all  $\alpha \in J \cup \{1\}$ . Furthermore, as one easily verifies,  $L_\alpha$  is a left adjoint of  $K_\alpha$ .

**4.4** Before we return to the functor  $T_n$  we need a description of the simple objects of  $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n$ . We leave it to the reader to verify

**Lemma 5.** (i) Every  $F \in \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n$ ,  $F \neq 0$ , has a subobject of the form  $L_\alpha E$ , for some  $\alpha \in J \cup \{1\}$  and some simple object  $E \in \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_{n-1}$ .

(ii) The simple objects in  $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n$  are those of the form  $L_\alpha E$  for some  $\alpha \in J \cup \{1\}$  and some simple object  $E \in \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_{n-1}$ .

(iii) Every object in  $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n$  has a finite length.

**4.5** Now we are ready to prove

**Proposition 2.**  $T_n$  restricts to a contravariant exact functor  $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n \rightarrow \text{Mod}_1(\mathcal{D}_n)_{\text{hr}}^{\mathfrak{z}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{z}_n}$ , that takes simple objects to simple objects (and is still denoted  $T_n$ ).

**PROOF.** By induction on  $n$ . We may assume  $F \in \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n$  to be simple. Let us say  $F = L_\alpha E$ ,  $\alpha \in J \cup \{1\}$ ,  $E \in \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_{n-1}$  simple. Write  $L = L_\alpha$ ,  $K = K_\alpha$ ,  $P = P_\alpha$ . For each  $i \in \{0, 1\}$   $\mathcal{O} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}(\alpha)} \mathcal{F}_{(n)}(i)$  is a flat  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$ -module. Hence in virtue of Lemma 1 we get

$$K(\mathcal{F}_n) = \mathcal{F}_{n-1} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_{n-1}} \left( \mathcal{O} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}(\alpha)} \mathcal{D}_{(n)} / (q_n(\alpha)) \right) = \mathcal{C}_{n-1}(P)(\mathcal{F}_{n-1}).$$

Apply Lemma 4 to the well-known equivalence  $\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(F, M) \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} N \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(F, M \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} N)$ , where  $F$  is a finite dimensional  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector space,  $M \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{O})$ ,  $N$  a flat  $\mathcal{O}$ -module, gives

$$\begin{aligned} T_n(LE) &\cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_{n-1}}(E, K(\mathcal{F}_n)) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_{n-1}}(E, \mathcal{C}_{n-1}(P)(\mathcal{F}_{n-1})) \\ &\cong PT_{n-1}E \end{aligned}$$

In fact these isomorphisms are  $\mathcal{D}_n$ -linear. To exhibit the exactness of  $T_n$  we use

**Lemma 6.** Let  $R: \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_0$  be an exact functor. Then, for all  $E \in \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n$ ,  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{C}_n}^1(E, \mathcal{C}_n(R)(\mathcal{F}_n)) = 0$ .

**PROOF.** According to Lemma 1  $\mathcal{U}_{(n)}$ ,  $\mathcal{V}_{(n)}$  and  $\mathcal{V}_{(n)}\mathcal{U}_{(n)} - \alpha 1$  are surjective, hence  $R^1 K(\mathcal{F}_n) = 0$ . Since  $R$  is exact it commutes with  $K$  and  $R^1 K(\mathcal{C}_n(R)(\mathcal{F}_n)) = 0$ . Hence according to Lemma 3 it follows that

$$\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{C}_n}^1(LE, \mathcal{C}_n(R)(\mathcal{F}_n)) \cong \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{C}_n}^1(E, \mathcal{C}_{n-1}(RP)(\mathcal{F}_{n-1})) = 0.$$

**Remark** According to Mitchell [6], Ch. VI, Corollary 4.2 (with  $R = \mathbb{C}$ ),  $\mathcal{C}_n$  is equivalent to a category of right modules over a certain ring of endomorphisms. (Recall, cf. §1, that  $\mathcal{C}_n$  is a functor category of the kind mentioned in this Corollary.) Hence  $\mathcal{C}_n$  has enough injectives.

### 5 The equivalence of categories

In the preceding pages we have shown the existence of two contravariant exact functors

$$S_n: \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)_{\text{hr}}^{x_1 \ x_n} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n \quad T_n: \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n \rightarrow \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)_{\text{hr}}^{x_1 \ x_n}$$

By some formal considerations it follows now that  $S_n$  defines an equivalence of categories with inverse  $T_n$ .

**Proposition 3.**  $S_n$  and  $T_n$  are inverse to each other.

**PROOF.** First we mention the natural equivalence of  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector spaces  $\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(E, \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_n}(M, N)) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_n}(M, \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{C}}(E, N))$ , where  $E \in \mathcal{C}_0$ ,  $M, N \in \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)$ . By Lemma 4 there results a natural equivalence

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_n}(E, \mathcal{C}_n(H_n)(M, F)) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_n}(M, \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_n}(E, F))$$

where  $E \in \mathcal{C}_n$ ,  $M \in \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)$ ,  $F \in \mathcal{C}_n(\mathcal{D}_n)$ . So in particular we get a natural equivalence

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_n}(E, S_n(M)) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_n}(M, T_n(E))$$

where  $E \in \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n$ ,  $M \in \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)_{\text{hr}}^{x_1 \ x_n}$ . Or, working in the dual category  $\mathcal{C}_n^{\circ}$ ,

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_n^{\circ}}(S_n^{\circ}(M), E) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_n}(M, T_n^{\circ}(E)).$$

Hence  $S_n^{\circ}$  is a left adjoint of  $T_n^{\circ}$ . This gives rise to natural transformations  $\psi: 1 \rightarrow T_n^{\circ} S_n^{\circ} = T_n S_n$ ,  $\phi: S_n^{\circ} T_n^{\circ} \rightarrow 1$  and dual  $\phi^{\circ}: 1 \rightarrow S_n T_n$ . Both  $S_n^{\circ}$  and  $T_n^{\circ}$  are exact and take simple objects to simple objects. Hence in particular both functors are faithful. Hence  $\psi(M)$  and  $\phi^{\circ}(E)$  are monomorphisms if  $M \in \text{Mod}_I(\mathcal{D}_n)_{\text{hr}}^{x_1 \ x_n}$ ,  $E \in \tilde{\mathcal{C}}_n$ . Hence both are isomorphisms in case the object is simple. So, by induction on the length,  $\psi$  and  $\phi^{\circ}$  are equivalences.

**References**

- [1] J.-E. Björk. *Rings of differential operators*. North-Holl. Mathematical Library. North-Holland, 1979.
- [2] L. Boutet de Monvel.  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules holonomes réguliers en une variable, in *Mathématique et Physique, Séminaire de l'E.N.S. 1979–1982*. Progress in Mathematics, 37. Birkhäuser, 1983, 313–321.
- [3] A.R.P. van den Essen. Fuchsian modules. University of Nijmegen, thesis 1979.
- [4] A. Galligo, M. Granger and Ph. Maisonobe.  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules et faisceaux pervers dont le support singulier est un croisement normal I. *Annals de l'Institut Fourier*, 35 (1985), 1–48.  
A. Galligo, M. Granger and Ph. Maisonobe.  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules et faisceaux pervers dont le support singulier est un croisement normal II. in *Systèmes différentiels et singularités. Astérisque*, 130 (1985), 240–259.
- [5] A. Grothendieck. Sur quelques points d'Algèbre homologique. *Tôhoku Math. J.*, 9 (1957), 119–221.
- [6] B. Mitchell. *Theory of categories*. Academic Press, New York and London, 1965.
- [7] F. Pham. *Singularités des systèmes différentiels de Gauss-Manin*. Progress in Mathematics, 2. Birkhäuser, 1979.



## Chapter III

### $\mathcal{D}$ -MODULES WITH SUPPORT ON A CURVE

by

M.G.M. van Doorn and A.R.P. van den Essen

#### 0 Introduction

0.1 In [10] (see also [2], [4]) Kashiwara proves the following

**Theorem.** *Let  $X$  be a complex manifold and  $Y$  a closed submanifold. Let  $i: Y \hookrightarrow X$  be the inclusion. The direct image functor  $i_+$  establishes an equivalence between the category of  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules and the category of  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules with support contained in  $Y$ .*

What happens in case  $Y$  is no longer smooth, but only a closed subvariety? Following [9], [5], [14], [13] one defines the ring  $\mathcal{D}_Y$  of differential operators on  $Y$ . In case  $Y$  is non-singular this definition coincides with the usual one i.e., the subalgebra of  $\text{End}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_Y)$  generated by  $\mathcal{O}_Y$  and  $\text{Der}_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathcal{O}_Y)$ .

Bloom [5], [6], Vigué [14], Bernstein a.o. [1], and recently Smith and Stafford [13] in the algebraic case, investigated these kind of rings and showed that in general they fail to have some nice properties such as being left or right noetherian. However, as already Bloom and Vigué noticed, in case  $Y$  is a curve the situation is more pleasant. Investigations have culminated in a nice

**Theorem.** (Smith and Stafford [13], Thm B.) *Let  $X$  be an affine curve and  $\pi: \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$  the normalization. Assume  $\pi$  is injective. Then  $\mathcal{D}(X)$  is Morita equivalent to  $\mathcal{D}(\tilde{X})$ .*

It goes without saying that  $\tilde{X}$  is non-singular, hence  $\mathcal{D}(\tilde{X})$  is well-known. (See e.g., [3].) Using this we are able to modify Kashiwara's theorem as follows.

**Theorem.** *Let  $(X, 0)$  be an irreducible germ of a curve in  $(\mathbb{C}^n, 0)$ . Then the category of  $\mathcal{D}_{X,0}$ -modules is equivalent to the category of  $\mathcal{D}_{n,0}$ -modules with support contained in  $X$ .*

0.2 In this paper we take a ringtheoretic point of view.  $\mathcal{O}_n$  is the formal (resp. convergent) power series ring in  $n$  indeterminates over  $k$ , an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero (resp.  $\mathbb{C}$ ).  $\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathcal{O}_n$  is a prime ideal of height  $n-1$ . Our aim is to prove that the category of  $\mathcal{D}_n$ -modules with support contained in  $V(\mathfrak{p})$  is equivalent to the category of  $\mathcal{D}(\mathcal{O}_n/\mathfrak{p})$ -modules and thus to the category of  $\mathcal{D}_1$ -modules.

In §1 we collect some facts concerning differential operators over a commutative  $k$ -algebra. In §2 we introduce the functors which are going



to establish the required equivalence. We derive a necessary and sufficient condition for the equivalence to hold. In §3 we investigate "distribution" modules i.e.,  $\mathcal{D}(\mathcal{O}_n/\rho)$ -modules with support at the origin. We exhibit the equivalence for these modules. In §4 we use Kashiwara's theorem for the regular case and the result of §3 to obtain that the afore mentioned condition in §2 is fulfilled. §5 contains an application. We show that for irreducible  $f \in \mathcal{O}_2 = \mathcal{O}$  the left  $\mathcal{D}$ -module  $\mathcal{O}_f/\mathcal{O}$  is simple. (Cf. [8], [15].)

We should like to thank Prof. S.P. Smith for the many valuable discussions during his short stay in Nijmegen. Much of the formalism and facts of differential operators as in §1 we learned from him.

## 1 Generalities on differential operators

**1.1** Let  $A$  be a commutative  $k$ -algebra. Throughout this paper  $k$  will denote an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero. Let  $M$  and  $N$  be  $A$ -modules. One defines  $\mathcal{D}_A^n(M, N)$ , the space of  $k$ -linear differential operators from  $M$  to  $N$  of order  $\leq n$ , inductively by  $\mathcal{D}_A^{-1}(M, N) := 0$  and for  $n \geq 0$

$$\mathcal{D}_A^n(M, N) := \{ \theta \in \text{Hom}_k(M, N) \mid [\theta, a] \in \mathcal{D}_A^{n-1}(M, N), \quad \text{all } a \in A \}.$$

Put

$$\mathcal{D}_A(M, N) := \bigcup_{n=0}^{\infty} \mathcal{D}_A^n(M, N).$$

$\mathcal{D}_A(M) := \mathcal{D}_A(M, M)$  is a  $k$ -subalgebra of  $\text{End}_k(M)$ .  $\mathcal{D}_A(M, N)$  is a  $\mathcal{D}_A(N)$ - $\mathcal{D}_A(M)$  bimodule. The module action is given by composition of maps. We refer the reader to the paper of Smith and Stafford [13], §1, where a nice survey of results on differential operators is given. The reader may also consult [9] or [11].

**1.2** We would like to add the following observation:

*Let  $M$  be an  $A$ -module of finite presentation. Then  $\mathcal{D}_A(M, N) \cong \text{Hom}_A(M, \mathcal{D}_A(A, N))$  as  $A$ -modules, where the  $A$ -module structure on  $\mathcal{D}_A(A, N)$  is the one coming from the right  $\mathcal{D}_A(A)$ -structure.*

The short proof runs as follows:

$$\mathcal{D}_A^n(M, N) \cong \text{Hom}_A(P_A^n \otimes_A M, N) \cong \text{Hom}_A(M, \text{Hom}_A(P_A^n, N)),$$

where  $\text{Hom}_A(P_A^n, N)$  is formed by viewing  $P_A^n$  as an  $A$ -module through the left action of  $A$  (see note below).  $\text{Hom}_A(P_A^n, N)$  is considered as an  $A$ -module through the right action of  $A$  on  $P_A^n$ . As  $M$  is finitely presented we may apply [7], §1, Prop. 8a and conclude

$$\varinjlim \mathcal{D}_A^n(M, N) \cong \text{Hom}_A(M, \varinjlim \text{Hom}_A(P_A^n, N)).$$

**Note** Let  $\mu: A \otimes_k A \rightarrow A$  be the multiplication map  $a \otimes b \mapsto ab$ . Put  $J_A = \text{Ker } \mu$ ,  $P_A^n = A \otimes_k A/J_A^{n+1}$ .  $P_A^n$  has two structures of an  $A$ -module. Namely multiplication on the left, giving the "left" structure and multiplication on the right, giving the "right" structure. (See e.g., [9].) Observe that in case the  $P_A^n$  are projective  $A$ -modules of finite type, then

$$\mathcal{D}_A(A, N) = N \otimes_A \mathcal{D}_A(A)$$

and  $\mathcal{D}_A(A)$  is a flat  $A$ -module. This occurs for instance when  $A$  is a regular  $k$ -algebra of finite type or when  $A = \mathcal{O}_n$ .

**1.3** Due to the absence of an appropriate reference we mention the following: (See also [13], end of §4.)

Let  $I \subset A$  be an ideal, then (by induction on the order of an operator)

$$\mathcal{D}_A(A, A/I) \subset \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \{ \theta \in \text{Hom}_k(A, A/I) \mid \theta(I^n) = 0 \}.$$

Hence

$$\mathcal{D}_A(A, A/I) \cong \varinjlim \text{Hom}_A(A/I^n, \mathcal{D}_A(A, A/I))$$

i.e.,  $\text{supp}(\mathcal{D}_A(A, A/I)) \subset V(I)$ . In particular, if  $\mathcal{M} \subset A$  is a maximal ideal such that  $k \cong A/\mathcal{M}$ , then as one easily verifies by induction on  $n$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{D}_A(A, k) &\cong \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \{ \theta \in \text{Hom}_k(A, k) \mid \theta(\mathcal{M}^n) = 0 \} \\ &\cong \varinjlim \text{Hom}_k(A/\mathcal{M}^n, k). \end{aligned}$$

Hence in case  $A$  is a noetherian, local  $k$ -algebra with maximal ideal  $\mathcal{M}$  such that  $A/\mathcal{M} \cong k$  then, according to [7], exercise 32 of §1,  $\mathcal{D}_A(A, k)$  is a dualizing module for  $A$ . So in particular  $\mathcal{D}_A(A, k)$  is the injective hull of the  $A$ -module  $k$ . (This fact was kindly pointed out to us by S.P. Smith.)

**Note** that we are considering  $\mathcal{D}_A(A, A/I)$  as an  $A$ -module through its right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -structure.

**1.4** To finish this section we fix the setting for the rest of the paper. Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n \neq 0$ .  $\mathcal{O} := \mathcal{O}_{n+1}$  denotes the formal (resp. convergent) power series ring in the indeterminates  $x, x_1, \dots, x_n$  over  $k$  (resp.  $\mathbb{C}$ ).  $\mathcal{O}_1$  denotes the formal (resp. convergent) power series ring in the indeterminate  $t$  over  $k$  (resp.  $\mathbb{C}$ ).  $\mathcal{O}_0$  denotes the formal (resp. convergent) power series ring in the indeterminate  $x$  over  $k$  (resp.  $\mathbb{C}$ ).

$$\mathcal{D} := \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, \mathcal{O}) = \mathcal{O}[\partial, \partial_1, \dots, \partial_n] \quad \mathcal{D}_1 := \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}_1}(\mathcal{O}_1, \mathcal{O}_1) = \mathcal{O}_1[\partial_i]$$

$\mathcal{M} := (x, x_1, \dots, x_n)$  denotes the maximal ideal in  $\mathcal{O}$ .

Let  $\rho \subset \mathcal{O}$  be a prime ideal of height  $n$  such that  $x \notin \rho$ .  $A := \mathcal{O}/\rho$  is a local ring of dimension 1 with maximal ideal  $\bar{\mathcal{M}} = \mathcal{M}/\rho$ . The normalization of  $A$  i.e., the integral closure of  $A$  in its field of fractions, is  $\mathcal{O}_1$ . In the sequel we will identify  $\mathcal{O}/\mathcal{M} = k = A/\bar{\mathcal{M}}$ ,  $k = \mathcal{O}_1/t\mathcal{O}_1$ . We fix once and for all some canonical maps

$$\pi: \mathcal{O} \longrightarrow A \quad \tau: \mathcal{O} \longrightarrow k \quad \bar{\tau}: A \longrightarrow k$$

with  $\bar{\tau}\pi = \tau$ .

We have

$$\mathcal{D}(A) := \mathcal{D}_A(A, A) \cong I(\rho\mathcal{D})/\rho\mathcal{D} \cong \text{End}_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathcal{D}/\rho\mathcal{D})$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} I(\rho\mathcal{D}) &= \text{the idealizer of } \rho\mathcal{D} \text{ in } \mathcal{D} \\ &:= \{ D \in \mathcal{D} \mid D(\rho) \subset \rho \}. \end{aligned}$$

See [13], 1.6 or [5], [11], [14]. The identification arises as follows. If  $D \in \mathcal{D}$  such that  $D(\rho) \subset \rho$ , then  $\pi D(\rho) = 0$ . Hence it induces a  $k$ -linear map  $\tilde{D}: A \rightarrow A$  such that  $\pi D = \tilde{D}\pi$ . In fact  $\tilde{D} \in \mathcal{D}(A)$ . Note that 1.2 implies that, at least as left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -modules,

$$\mathcal{D}(A) = \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(A, A) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}/\rho, \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, A)) = \text{End}_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathcal{D}/\rho\mathcal{D}).$$

**1.5 Morita equivalence.** The  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ - $\mathcal{D}_1$  bimodule  $P := \mathcal{D}_A(\mathcal{O}_1, A)$  is isomorphic to a right ideal in  $\mathcal{D}_1$ . Hence  $P$  is projective and a generator because  $\text{gl. dim } \mathcal{D}_1 = 1$ . The rings  $\mathcal{D}(A)$  and  $\mathcal{D}_1$  are Morita equivalent if the natural map

$$P \otimes_{\mathcal{D}_1} \mathcal{O}_1 \rightarrow A, \quad p \otimes f \mapsto p(f)$$

is surjective. (See [13], Prop. 3.3.) As  $P$  is a left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module we only need verify that 1 is in the image. That is the case; arguing as in [13] we get  $\text{Ann}_A(\mathcal{O}_1/A) \supset t^N \mathcal{O}_1$ , for some  $N \in \mathbb{N}$ . Put  $p = \prod_{j=1}^{N-1} (t\theta - j)$ , then  $p(t^j) = 0$  for all  $j \in \{1, \dots, N-1\}$ ,  $p(t^N) = (N-1)!t^N$  and  $p(1) = (-1)(-2)\dots(-N+1)$ , thus  $p \in P$ . So  $\mathcal{D}(A)$  and  $\mathcal{D}_1$  are Morita equivalent.

The functor

$$N \mapsto N \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} P$$

from  $\text{Mod-}\mathcal{D}(A)$ , the category of right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -modules, to  $\text{Mod-}\mathcal{D}_1$ , the category of right  $\mathcal{D}_1$ -modules, is an equivalence of categories. The inverse functor is  $M \mapsto \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_1}(P, M)$ .

Similarly

$$N \mapsto \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}(A)}(P, N) = P^* \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} N$$

gives an equivalence between  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -Mod, the category of left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -modules and  $\mathcal{D}_1$ -Mod, the category of left  $\mathcal{D}_1$ -modules. One has

$$P^* := \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}(A)}(P, \mathcal{D}(A)) \cong \mathcal{D}_A(A, \mathcal{O}_1).$$

The reader is referred to [13], §2, 3 for the details.

**Remark** Let  $(X, 0) \subset (\mathbb{C}^n, 0)$  be a germ of a curve. Let  $\pi: \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$  be the normalization. According to [13], Thm 3.13: If  $\#\pi^{-1}(0) = 1$ , then  $\mathcal{D}_{\tilde{X}, \pi^{-1}(0)}$  is Morita equivalent to  $\mathcal{D}_{X,0}$ . Now  $\#\pi^{-1}(0) =$  number of the irreducible components of the germ  $(X, 0)$ . Hence in case  $(X, 0)$  is an irreducible germ of a curve  $\mathcal{D}_{X,0}$  is Morita equivalent to  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C},0}$ . (Cf. [14], II.)

## 2 The main theorem

**2.1** As we have mentioned in the introduction we want to compare  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules with support contained in  $V(\rho)$  and  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -modules. Let  $\text{Mod}_{\rho}\text{-}\mathcal{D}$  denote the category of right  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules  $M$  such that, considered as  $\mathcal{O}$ -module  $\text{supp}(M) \subset V(\rho)$ . It is a full abelian subcategory of  $\text{Mod-}\mathcal{D}$ , which is closed under extensions. In case  $A$  is regular i.e.,  $V(\rho)$  is non-singular, the  $A$ -module  $A \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \mathcal{D}$  can be given the structure of a left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module. (See e.g., [2], [3].) This enables one to define inverse images of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. Now  $A \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, A)$  and it is not difficult to show that the above mentioned left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module structure on  $A \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \mathcal{D}$ , in case  $A$  is regular, coincides with the usual left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module structure on  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, A)$ .

This motivates the following

**Definition.**  $B := \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, A)$ .

$B$  is a  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ - $\mathcal{D}$  bimodule and as we already saw,  $\text{supp}_{\mathcal{O}}(B) \subset V(\rho)$ , where  $B$  is considered as an  $\mathcal{O}$ -module via the action of  $\mathcal{D}$ . Moreover the natural inclusion

$$\lim_{\substack{\longrightarrow \\ n}} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}/\rho^n, N \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} B) \hookrightarrow N \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} B$$

is an isomorphism for all  $N \in \text{Mod-}\mathcal{D}(A)$ . So  $N \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} B$  is a right  $\mathcal{D}$ -module with  $\text{supp}(N \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} B) \subset V(\rho)$ . This justifies the following

**Definition.**

$$\begin{aligned} i_+ : \text{Mod-}\mathcal{D}(A) &\rightarrow \text{Mod}_{\rho}\text{-}\mathcal{D}, & N &\mapsto N \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} B; \\ i^+ : \text{Mod-}\mathcal{D} &\rightarrow \text{Mod-}\mathcal{D}(A), & M &\mapsto \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}}(B, M). \end{aligned}$$

We make the following observations:

- $i_+$  is a left adjoint of  $i^+$ .
- $i^+$  is left exact;  $i_+$  is right exact.
- If  $M \in \text{Mod}_{\rho}\text{-}\mathcal{D}$ ,  $M \neq 0$ , then  $i^+(M) \neq 0$ . This is obvious since  $i^+M = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}/\rho, M)$ .

**2.2 Theorem.**  $i_+$  defines an equivalence between the category of right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -modules and the category of right  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules with support contained in  $V(\wp)$ .

**2.2.1** In the remainder of the paper we shall be mainly concerned with the proof of this theorem. In fact the theorem follows directly from Proposition 2 and the Corollary to Proposition 5. As a first step we have

**Proposition 1.**  $i_+$  is an exact, faithful functor.

**PROOF.** We want to prove that  $i_+$  is an exact functor. Or what amounts to the same  $B$  is a flat  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module. Now as we already saw  $B = \varinjlim B_n$ , where

$$B_n := \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}/\wp^n, B).$$

By induction on  $n$  we show that each  $B_n$  is a projective left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module. This certainly implies the flatness of  $B$ . For  $n = 1$  we have

$$B_1 = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}/\wp, B) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}}(\mathcal{D}/\wp\mathcal{D}, \mathcal{D}/\wp\mathcal{D}) = \mathcal{D}(A),$$

hence  $B_1$  is projective.

For each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  we have an exact sequence of  $\mathcal{O}$ -modules

$$\wp^n/\wp^{n+1} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}/\wp^{n+1} \longrightarrow \mathcal{O}/\wp^n,$$

which gives rise to an exact sequence of left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -modules

$$B_n \hookrightarrow B_{n+1} \longrightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}}(\wp^n/\wp^{n+1}, B).$$

Now  $\wp^n/\wp^{n+1}$  is an  $\mathcal{O}/\wp$ -module of finite type. Hence we have a surjection

$$\bigoplus_{i=1}^r \mathcal{O}/\wp \longrightarrow \wp^n/\wp^{n+1}$$

and an injection

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}}(\wp^n/\wp^{n+1}, B) \hookrightarrow \bigoplus_{i=1}^r \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}/\wp, B) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^r \mathcal{D}(A).$$

So  $B_{n+1}/B_n$  may be identified with a submodule of  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^r \mathcal{D}(A)$ . Since  $\mathcal{D}(A)$  is Morita equivalent to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ ,  $\text{gl. dim } \mathcal{D}(A) = 1$ . This implies that every submodule of a projective  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module is itself projective. So  $B_{n+1}/B_n$  is a projective left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module and we have a split exact sequence

$$B_n \hookrightarrow B_{n+1} \longrightarrow B_{n+1}/B_n.$$

[7]

By induction on  $n$ ,  $B_{n+1}$  is a projective left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module. We can say even more, namely

$$B \cong B_1 \oplus B_2/B_1 \oplus B_3/B_2 \oplus \dots$$

So  $B_1 \cong \mathcal{D}(A)$  is a direct sum factor of  $B$  and this implies

$$N \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} B = 0 \quad \text{iff} \quad N = 0.$$

Hence  $i_+$  is faithful.

2.2.2 Our aim is to show that  $i_+$  defines an equivalence of categories. Now  $\text{Mod}_{\mathcal{P}}\text{-}\mathcal{D}$  is closed under extensions in  $\text{Mod-}\mathcal{D}$ , hence we should have

$$\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^1(B, i_+ N) \cong \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}(A)}^1(\mathcal{D}(A), N) = 0, \quad \text{for all } N \in \text{Mod-}\mathcal{D}(A).$$

We claim that this is also sufficient. Let us first mention the existence of natural transformations  $\eta: 1 \rightarrow i^+ i_+$ ,  $\varepsilon: i_+ i^+ \rightarrow 1$ , arising from the adjointness of  $i_+$  and  $i^+$ .

**Proposition 2.** Assume  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^1(B, i_+ N) = 0$ , for all  $N \in \text{Mod-}\mathcal{D}(A)$ . Then  $i_+$  is an equivalence of categories.

**PROOF.** Let  $N$  be a right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module. Since  $\text{gl. dim } \mathcal{D}(A) = 1$ ,  $N$  has a projective resolution of length 1

$$P_1 \hookrightarrow P_0 \twoheadrightarrow N.$$

Applying  $i^+ i_+$  we get a commutative diagram with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} i^+ i_+ P_1 & \hookrightarrow & i^+ i_+ P_0 & \twoheadrightarrow & i^+ i_+ N & \twoheadrightarrow & \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^1(B, i_+ P_1) = 0 \\ \uparrow \eta(P_1) & & \uparrow \eta(P_0) & & \uparrow \eta(N) & & \\ P_1 & \hookrightarrow & P_0 & \twoheadrightarrow & N & & \end{array}$$

Now  $\eta(P_1)$  and  $\eta(P_0)$  are isomorphisms, [7], §6, Prop. 7. Hence  $\eta(N)$  is an isomorphism. Hence  $\eta$  is an equivalence.

Furthermore we have for any  $M \in \text{Mod-}\mathcal{D}$  a composition of maps

$$\begin{aligned} i^+ M & \xrightarrow{\eta(i^+ M)} i^+ i_+ i^+ M \xrightarrow{i^+ \varepsilon(M)} i^+ M \\ & i^+ \varepsilon(M) \circ \eta(i^+ M) = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\eta(i^+ M)$  is bijective,  $i^+ \varepsilon(M)$  is bijective. Hence  $i^+(\text{Ker } \varepsilon(M)) = 0$ , implying  $\text{Ker } \varepsilon(M) = 0$  because  $\text{Ker } \varepsilon(M)$  is a submodule of  $i_+ i^+ M$ , hence  $\text{Ker } \varepsilon(M) \in \text{Mod}_{\mathcal{P}}\text{-}\mathcal{D}$ . Consider

$$i_+ i^+ M \xrightarrow{\varepsilon(M)} M \twoheadrightarrow \text{Coker } \varepsilon(M).$$

Applying  $i^+$  yields an exact sequence

$$i^+ i_+ i^+ M \xrightarrow{i^+ \varepsilon(M)} i^+ M \twoheadrightarrow i^+ \text{Coker } \varepsilon(M) \twoheadrightarrow \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^1(B, i_+ i^+ M) = 0.$$

Hence  $i^+ \text{Coker } \varepsilon(M) = 0$  because  $i^+ \varepsilon(M)$  is surjective. Now if  $M \in \text{Mod}_{\mathcal{P}}\text{-}\mathcal{D}$ , then  $\text{Coker } \varepsilon(M) \in \text{Mod}_{\mathcal{P}}\text{-}\mathcal{D}$ . It follows that  $\text{Coker } \varepsilon(M) = 0$ . This proves that  $\varepsilon(M)$  is an isomorphism for all  $M \in \text{Mod}_{\mathcal{P}}\text{-}\mathcal{D}$ .

**2.3** So we see that a necessary and sufficient condition for  $i_+$  to be an equivalence is the vanishing of the  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^1(B, i_+N)$ . Later we will see that it suffices to show  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^k(B, B) = 0$  for all  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Even  $k \in \{1, 2\}$  suffices.

### 3 The module $\mathcal{D}_A(A, k)$

**3.1** Before we proceed, we focus our attention on a  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module with support  $\{\overline{\mathcal{M}}\}$  namely  $\mathcal{D}_A(A, k)$ . We already mentioned in the introduction (1.2) that, for  $A$ -modules of finite presentation, one has an isomorphism of  $A$ -modules  $\mathcal{D}_A(M, N) \cong \text{Hom}_A(M, \mathcal{D}_A(A, N))$ . It follows immediately that

$$i^+(\mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, k)) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}}(A, \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, k)) \cong \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(A, k) = \mathcal{D}_A(A, k).$$

This means that we have a bijective map

$$\phi: \mathcal{D}_A(A, k) \rightarrow i^+(\mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, k)),$$

which is  $A$ -linear. It is straightforward to check that for every  $D \in \mathcal{D}_A(A, k)$ ,  $\phi(D) \in i^+(\mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, k)) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}}(B, \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, k))$  is the  $\mathcal{D}$ -linear map

$$E \mapsto DE, \quad \text{for all } E \in B = \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, A).$$

Hence  $\phi$  is a right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -linear isomorphism.

**3.2** Let  $I \subset \mathcal{O}$  be an ideal containing  $\mathfrak{p}$  and let  $\overline{I} = I/\mathfrak{p}$  the corresponding ideal in  $A$ . Then

$$i_+(\mathcal{D}(A)/\overline{I}\mathcal{D}(A)) = A/\overline{I} \otimes_{\mathcal{A}} \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, A) = \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, \mathcal{O}/I).$$

Applied to  $I = \mathcal{M}$  this gives

$$i_+(\mathcal{D}(A)/\overline{\mathcal{M}}\mathcal{D}(A)) = \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, k).$$

The faithfulness of  $i_+$  and the fact that  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, k)$  is a simple right  $\mathcal{D}$ -module imply that also  $\mathcal{D}(A)/\overline{\mathcal{M}}\mathcal{D}(A)$  is a simple right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module. Hence the natural map

$$\mathcal{D}(A)/\overline{\mathcal{M}}\mathcal{D}(A) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_A(A, k)$$

is injective. The surjectivity is established by the following

**Lemma 1.**  $\mathcal{D}_A(A, k)$  is a simple right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module.

**PROOF.** Consider the canonical map

$$(\mathcal{D}_1/t\mathcal{D}_1) \otimes_{\mathcal{D}_1} P^* = \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}_1}(\mathcal{O}_1, k) \otimes_{\mathcal{D}_1} \mathcal{D}_A(A, \mathcal{O}_1) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_A(A, k).$$

Clearly this map is non zero and hence injective because  $\mathcal{D}_1/t\mathcal{D}_1$  is a simple right  $\mathcal{D}_1$ -module. It remains to show the surjectivity. According to 1.5  $P \otimes_{\mathcal{D}_1} P^* \cong \mathcal{D}(A)$ . Hence  $1 = \sum_{\alpha \in I} p_\alpha q_\alpha$  (for some finite set  $I$ ), with  $p_\alpha \in P = \mathcal{D}_A(\mathcal{O}_1, A)$ ,  $q_\alpha \in P^* = \mathcal{D}_A(A, \mathcal{O}_1)$ , for all  $\alpha \in I$ . Now let  $\theta \in \mathcal{D}_A(A, k)$ . Then  $\theta p_\alpha \in \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}_1}(\mathcal{O}_1, k)$ , for all  $\alpha \in I$  and

$$\sum_{\alpha \in I} (\theta p_\alpha) \otimes q_\alpha \mapsto \theta \left( \sum_{\alpha \in I} p_\alpha q_\alpha \right) = \theta.$$

**Corollary.**  $i_+ i_+(\mathcal{D}_A(A, k)) \cong \mathcal{D}_A(A, k)$ .

**3.3 Remark** In case of a right ideal  $I \subset \mathcal{D}(A)$ ,  $I = (A_1, \dots, A_m)\mathcal{D}(A)$  one finds a right ideal  $J \subset \mathcal{D}$  such that

$$i_+(\mathcal{D}(A)/I) = \mathcal{D}/J.$$

One may argue as follows. Choose a finite presentation of  $\mathcal{D}(A)/I$  i.e., an exact sequence

$$\mathcal{D}(A)^m \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{D}(A) \longrightarrow \mathcal{D}(A)/I.$$

Apply  $i_+$  and recall that  $B = \mathcal{D}/\rho\mathcal{D}$ ; the map  $i_+(\alpha)$  lifts to a map  $\bar{\alpha}: \mathcal{D}^m \rightarrow \mathcal{D}$  to give a commutative diagram with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} B^m & \xrightarrow{i_+(\alpha)} & B & \longrightarrow & i_+(\mathcal{D}(A)/I) \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow & & \uparrow \beta \\ \mathcal{D}^m & \xrightarrow{\bar{\alpha}} & \mathcal{D} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{D}/\text{Im } \bar{\alpha} \end{array}$$

and  $\text{Ker } \beta = \rho\mathcal{D}/(\text{Im } \bar{\alpha} \cap \rho\mathcal{D}) = (\rho\mathcal{D} + \text{Im } \bar{\alpha})/\text{Im } \bar{\alpha}$ . Furthermore  $\text{Im } \bar{\alpha} = (D_1, \dots, D_m)\mathcal{D}$  with  $\pi D_j = A_j \pi$  for all  $j \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ . So  $D_j(\rho) \subset \rho$  and  $D_j$  induces  $A_j \in \mathcal{D}(A)$ . One concludes that

$$i_+(\mathcal{D}(A)/I) = \mathcal{D}/J,$$

where  $J = \rho\mathcal{D} + \text{Im } \bar{\alpha} = \rho\mathcal{D} + (D_1, \dots, D_m)\mathcal{D}$ .



#### 4 The modules $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}}^i(A, B)$

4.1 Let us now attack the problem of proving  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^1(B, i_+ N) = 0$  for all right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -modules  $N$ . As noted before such a module  $N$  has a projective resolution of length 1

$$P_1 \hookrightarrow P_0 \longrightarrow N.$$

Applying  $i^+ i_+$  one finds a commutative diagram with exact rows

$$(1) \quad \begin{array}{ccccc} i^+ i_+ P_1 & \hookrightarrow & i^+ i_+ P_0 & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & i^+ i_+ N \\ \uparrow \eta(P_1) & & \uparrow \eta(P_0) & & \uparrow \eta(N) \\ P_1 & \hookrightarrow & P_0 & \longrightarrow & N \end{array}$$

and long exact sequences

$$(2) \quad \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^k(B, i_+ P_0) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^k(B, i_+ N) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^{k+1}(B, i_+ P_1) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^{k+1}(B, i_+ P_0).$$

For a projective right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module  $P$  the obvious map

$$P \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^k(B, B) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^k(B, P \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} B)$$

is an isomorphism. ([7], §6, Prop. 7.) It follows that  $\eta(N)$  is injective, establishing again that  $i_+$  is faithful. Furthermore

$$(3) \quad \begin{aligned} \text{Coker } \eta(N) &\cong \text{Coker } \alpha \\ &\cong \text{Ker}(\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^1(B, i_+ P_1) \rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^1(B, i_+ P_0)) \\ &\cong \text{Ker}(P_1 \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^1(B, B) \rightarrow P_0 \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^1(B, B)) \\ &\cong \text{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{D}(A)}(N, \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^1(B, B)). \end{aligned}$$

Observe that  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^k(B, B)$ , for all  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , has a left and a right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module structure. Since we are only interested here in the left one, we prefer to write  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}}^k(A, B)$  instead of  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^k(B, B)$ . (Note that  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}}^k(A, B) \cong \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^k(B, B)$ ; this uses  $A \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, A) = B$  and the fact that  $\mathcal{D}$  is a flat  $\mathcal{O}$ -module. [7], §6, Prop. 8.)

For notational convenience we introduce the left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -modules

$$C^k := \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}}^k(A, B), \quad \text{for all } k \in \{1, \dots, n\}.$$

The previous observations (2) and (3) can be reformulated as

$$(4) \quad \begin{aligned} \text{Coker } \eta(N) &= \text{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{D}(A)}(N, C^1); \\ P_0 \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} C^k &\rightarrow \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^k(B, i_+ N) \rightarrow P_1 \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} C^{k+1} \rightarrow P_0 \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} C^{k+1}, \end{aligned}$$

are exact sequences.

**4.2** Our aim is to prove  $C^k = 0$  for all  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  and thereby establishing  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^k(B, i_+ N) = 0$  for all  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . The first result to this end is the following proposition, whose proof is postponed till the end of this section. We are still considering  $C^k = \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}}^k(A, B)$  as a left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module. In particular  $C^k$  inherits the structure of an  $A$ -module. We discard the other  $A$ -module structure. Note that in forming  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}}^k(A, B)$ ,  $B$  is viewed as an  $\mathcal{O}$ -module through its right  $\mathcal{D}$ -module structure.

**Proposition 3.**  $\text{supp}_A(C^l) \subset \{\overline{\mathcal{M}}\}$ , for all  $l \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

The proposition emphasizes that the left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -modules  $C^l$  are supported on the singular point  $\{\overline{\mathcal{M}}\}$ . Before we proceed we need a technical

**Lemma 2.** Let  $p \in P^* = \mathcal{D}_A(A, \mathcal{O}_1)$ ,  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $t^m \in \mathcal{D}(A)$ . There exist  $q \in P^*$ ,  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $t^N p = qt^m$ .

**PROOF.** By induction on the order of  $p$ .

(i)  $p \in \mathcal{D}_A^0(A, \mathcal{O}_1) = \text{Hom}_A(A, \mathcal{O}_1)$ . Take  $q = p$ ,  $N = m$ .

(ii)  $p \in \mathcal{D}_A^{d+1}(A, \mathcal{O}_1)$ . Then  $[p, t^m] \in \mathcal{D}_A^d(A, \mathcal{O}_1)$ . Hence there exist  $q \in P^*$ ,  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $t^N [p, t^m] = qt^m$ . It follows that  $t^N pt^m - t^{N+m} p = qt^m$  and thus  $t^{N+m} p = (t^N p - q)t^m$ .

**Proposition 4.** Let  $l \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Assume

$$\text{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{D}(A)}(\mathcal{D}_A(A, k), C^l) = 0.$$

Then  $C^l = 0$ .

**PROOF.** Let  $l \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  and put  $C = C^l$ . Assume to the contrary that  $C \neq 0$ . It implies  $P^* \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} C \neq 0$ . Hence there exist  $p \in P^*$ ,  $c \in C$ , such that  $p \otimes c \neq 0$ . According to Proposition 3 some power  $M$  of  $\overline{\mathcal{M}}$  annihilates  $c$ . Choose  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  big enough such that  $t^m \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^M \subset \mathcal{D}(A)$ . (This is possible because  $\text{Ann}_A(\mathcal{O}_1/A) \neq 0$ .) By Lemma 2 we can find  $q \in P^*$ ,  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $t^N p = qt^m$ . It follows that  $t^N(p \otimes c) = qt^m \otimes c = q \otimes t^m c = 0$ . We arrive at the conclusion that  $P^* \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} C$  contains a non-zero element which is annihilated by  $t$ . A contradiction because

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ker}(t, P^* \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} C) &= \text{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{D}(A)}(\mathcal{D}_1/t\mathcal{D}_1, P^* \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} C) \\ &= \text{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{D}(A)}(\mathcal{D}_A(A, k), C) \end{aligned}$$

which by assumption vanishes.

So we are reduced to prove that all these  $\text{Tor}_1$ 's vanish. This is the content of

**Proposition 5.** For all  $l \in \{1, \dots, n\}$

$$\mathrm{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{D}(A)}(\mathcal{D}_A(A, k), C^l) = 0.$$

**PROOF.** By induction on  $l$ .

(i)  $l = 1$ :

$$\mathrm{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{D}(A)}(\mathcal{D}_A(A, k), C^1) = \mathrm{Coker} \eta(\mathcal{D}_A(A, k)) = 0$$

by the Corollary at the end of §3.

(ii) Assume the proposition has been proven for  $1, \dots, l$ . By the previous Proposition  $C^l = 0$ . Applying the long exact sequence (4) with  $k = l$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{D}(A)}(\mathcal{D}_A(A, k), C^{l+1}) &\cong \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^l(B, i_+ \mathcal{D}_A(A, k)) \\ &\cong \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}}^l(A, \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, k)) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

because  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, k)$  is an injective  $\mathcal{O}$ -module. (Cf. 1.3.)

**Corollary.**  $\mathrm{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}}^l(B, i_+ N) = 0$ , for all  $l \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $N \in \mathrm{Mod}\text{-}\mathcal{D}(A)$ .

### 4.3 Proof of Proposition 3.

Let  $l \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . We have to show that  $\mathrm{supp}_A(C^l) \subset \{\overline{\mathcal{M}}\}$ . Now  $A$  is a local ring with only two prime ideals  $(0)$  and  $\overline{\mathcal{M}}$ . We need only show that  $(0) \notin \mathrm{supp}(C^l)$ . Now

$$A_{(0)} \otimes_A C^l = \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} C^l = \mathrm{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}}^l(A, \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} B).$$

Furthermore

$$\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} B = \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, A) = \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}, \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}),$$

so it is a right  $\mathcal{D}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}})$ -module and we are done if we can show that

$$\mathrm{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}}^l(\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}, \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}, \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}})) = 0.$$

In fact we will prove that for any right  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathfrak{p}} = \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}[\partial, \partial_1, \dots, \partial_n]$ -module  $M$  with  $\mathrm{supp}(M) \subset V(\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}})$

$$\mathrm{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}}^l(\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}/\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}, M) = 0, \quad \text{for all } l \in \{1, \dots, n\}.$$

By a suitable change of coordinates we can manoeuvre ourselves into the following situation (Normalization theorem. See [3], Ch. 3, 3.22):

- (i)  $x \notin \rho$  (this we already assumed from start);
- (ii)  $\rho$  contains an element  $f_1$  such that  $f_1 \in \mathcal{O}_0[x_1]$  is an irreducible Weierstrass polynomial in  $x_1$ ;
- (iii) Let  $\Delta \in \mathcal{O}_0$  be the discriminant of  $f_1$ .  $\rho$  contains elements  $f_2, \dots, f_n$ , such that for any  $i \in \{2, \dots, n\}$   $f_i = \Delta x_i - T_i$ , for certain  $T_i \in \mathcal{O}_0[x_1]$ ;
- (iv)  $\rho\mathcal{O}_\Delta = (f_1, \dots, f_n)$ ;
- (v) Notice that  $\Delta \notin \rho$ ; hence  $\rho\mathcal{O}_\rho = (f_1, \dots, f_n)$  and  $(f_1, \dots, f_n)$  is a regular sequence in  $\rho\mathcal{O}_\rho$ ;
- (vi)  $\partial_i(f_i) \in \mathcal{O}_\rho - \rho\mathcal{O}_\rho$  i.e.,  $\partial_i(f_i)$  is a unit in  $\mathcal{O}_\rho$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .  
 $\partial_i(f_j) = 0$ , if  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $i > j$ .

By induction on  $d$  one proves

**Sublemma.** Let  $M$  be a right  $\mathcal{O}_\rho[\partial_1, \dots, \partial_d]$ -module with  $\text{supp}(M) \subset V(f_1, \dots, f_d)$ . Then  $(f_1, \dots, f_d)$  is an  $M$ -coregular sequence.

(The reader is referred to [7], §9, No. 6 for the definition of coregular sequence.)

**PROOF.** By induction on  $d$   $(f_1, \dots, f_{d-1})$  is an  $M$ -coregular sequence. We need to verify that right multiplication by  $f_d$  is surjective on

$$M' := \text{Ker}(f_1, M) \cap \dots \cap \text{Ker}(f_{d-1}, M).$$

Put  $f := f_d$ ,  $\delta := \partial_d$ . The right  $\mathcal{O}_\rho[\delta]$ -module  $M'$  has  $\text{supp}(M') \subset V(f)$ . Let  $m \in M'$ . Some power  $N$  of  $f$  annihilates  $m$  i.e.,  $mf^N = 0$ . Hence  $0 = mf^N\delta = (m\delta f - mN\delta(f))f^{N-1}$ . By induction on  $N$  we may assume that  $m\delta f - mN\delta(f) = m_0f$ , for some  $m_0 \in M'$ . Hence  $m = (m\delta - m_0)(N\delta(f))^{-1}f$  because  $\delta(f)$  is a unit in  $\mathcal{O}_\rho$ .

It follows that  $(f_1, \dots, f_n)$  is  $M$ -coregular for any right  $\mathcal{D}_\rho$ -module  $M$  with  $\text{supp}(M) \subset V(\rho\mathcal{O}_\rho)$ . Hence for any such module

$$\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}_\rho}^l(\mathcal{O}_\rho/\rho\mathcal{O}_\rho, M) = H_{n-l}((f_1, \dots, f_n), M) = 0,$$

for all  $l \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  according to [7], §9, No. 7.

**Remark** No doubt the reader familiar with the theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules will have recognized this proof as one for a special case of Kashiwara's theorem. (Cf. e.g., [4].)

**4.4 Remark** Let  $Y$  be an affine non-singular variety over  $k$ , an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero. Let  $i: X \hookrightarrow Y$  be a closed subvariety of  $\dim X = 1$ . Assume that the normalization map  $\pi: \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$  is injective. Then  $\text{Mod}_X\text{-}\mathcal{D}(Y)$ , the category of right  $\mathcal{D}(Y)$ -modules with support contained in  $X$ , is equivalent to  $\text{Mod-}\mathcal{D}(X)$ .

Of course the "same" proof as above applies. Put

$$B := \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}(Y)}(\mathcal{O}(Y), \mathcal{O}(X))$$

as in §2. Note that in case  $X$  is non-singular,  $B$  corresponds to the sheaf  $\mathcal{D}_{X \rightarrow Y}$ . Put

$$i_+ := \cdot \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(X)} B,$$

$$i^+ := \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}(Y)}(B, \cdot),$$

a pair of adjoint functors.  $\mathcal{D}(X)$  is Morita equivalent to  $\mathcal{D}(\tilde{X})$  (cf. [10], Thm B), which achieves that  $i_+$  is faithful and exact.

By Kashiwara's theorem (cf. [2], [4])

$$\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}(Y)}^l(B, B) = \text{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}(Y)}^l(\mathcal{O}(X), B) =: C^l,$$

to be viewed as a left  $\mathcal{D}(X)$ -module, is for  $l \neq 0$  supported at the singular points of  $X$ . Write  $A := \mathcal{O}(X)$ ,  $\tilde{A} := \mathcal{O}(\tilde{X})$ . Let  $x \in X$  be a singular point corresponding to a maximal ideal  $\mathcal{M}$  in  $A$ . As  $\pi$  is injective, let  $\tilde{\mathcal{M}}$  be the unique maximal ideal of  $\tilde{A}$ , which is above  $\mathcal{M}$ . Identify  $k = A/\mathcal{M} = \tilde{A}/\tilde{\mathcal{M}}$ . The  $\mathcal{D}(X)$ -module  $\mathcal{D}_A(A, k)$  has support  $\{\mathcal{M}\}$ . As in Lemma 1 one obtains

$$\mathcal{D}_A(A, k) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}(\tilde{A})}(P, \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{A}}(\tilde{A}, k)),$$

where  $P = \mathcal{D}(\tilde{X}, X)$  is the bimodule establishing the Morita equivalence. One derives that

$$\begin{aligned} 0 = \text{Coker } \eta(\mathcal{D}_A(A, k)) &= \text{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{D}(A)}(\mathcal{D}_A(A, k), C^1) \\ &= \text{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{D}(\tilde{A})}(\mathcal{D}_{\tilde{A}}(\tilde{A}, k), P^* \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} C^1). \end{aligned}$$

Now  $R := \tilde{A}_{\tilde{\mathcal{M}}}$  is a regular local ring, whose maximal ideal  $\tilde{\mathcal{M}}A_{\tilde{\mathcal{M}}}$  is a principal ideal; say  $t\tilde{A}_{\tilde{\mathcal{M}}} = \tilde{\mathcal{M}}A_{\tilde{\mathcal{M}}}$ . Then

$$0 = \text{Tor}_1^{\mathcal{D}(R)}(\mathcal{D}(R)/t\mathcal{D}(R), P_{\mathcal{M}}^* \otimes C_{\mathcal{M}}^1),$$

which means that  $C_{\mathcal{M}}^1 = (C^1)_x$ , the stalk at  $x$ , has no  $t$ -torsion. But then  $C_{\mathcal{M}}^1 = 0$  because  $\text{supp}(C_{\mathcal{M}}^1) \subset \{\mathcal{M}A_{\mathcal{M}}\}$ . By induction on  $l$  one derives that  $C_{\mathcal{M}}^l = 0$ .

**4.5** Let  $f \in \mathcal{O}_2$  be irreducible and let  $M$  be a right  $\mathcal{D}_2$ -module with  $\text{supp}(M) \subset V(f)$  i.e.,  $M_f = 0$ . Then the Corollary to Proposition 5 implies that  $\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{D}_2}^1(B, M) = 0$ . Hence the right multiplication by  $f$  on  $M$  is surjective.

## 5 An application

**5.1** The application we have in mind is to show the following proposition. We will not dwell on its meaning but refer the reader to [8] or [15].

**Proposition 6.** *Let  $f \in \mathcal{O}_2 =: \mathcal{O}$  be irreducible. Then  $\mathcal{O}_f/\mathcal{O}$  is a simple left  $\mathcal{D}$ -module.*

**PROOF.** There exists a  $k$ -linear involution on  $\mathcal{D}$ —transposition of differential operators—determined by

- (i)  $a^t = a$ , for all  $a \in \mathcal{O}$ ;
- (ii)  $\partial_i^t = -\partial_i$ , for all  $i$ ;
- (iii)  $(PQ)^t = Q^t P^t$ , for all  $P, Q \in \mathcal{D}$ .

Clearly this involution turns every left  $\mathcal{D}$ -module into a right one, denoted by  $M^t$ , and vice versa. This involution induces a  $k$ -algebra anti-isomorphism

$$I(\mathcal{D}f)/\mathcal{D}f \cong I(f\mathcal{D})/f\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}(A).$$

Furthermore there exists a  $k$ -algebra isomorphism

$$\phi: I(f\mathcal{D})/f\mathcal{D} \cong I(\mathcal{D}f)/\mathcal{D}f,$$

induced by the map: for all  $D \in I(f\mathcal{D})$ ,  $D \mapsto D'$ , where  $D' \in I(\mathcal{D}f)$  is the unique element such that  $Df = fD'$ .

Composing both maps gives a  $k$ -linear involution on  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ , which turns  $A$  into a right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module, provisionally denoted by  $A^t$ . It is straightforward to check that

$$i^+((\mathcal{O}_f/\mathcal{O})^t) \cong A^t.$$

Since  $A$  is a simple left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module (as  $\mathcal{D}(A)$  is Morita equivalent to  $\mathcal{D}_1$ ), it follows that  $A^t$  is a simple right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -module. Hence  $(\mathcal{O}_f/\mathcal{O})^t$  is a simple right  $\mathcal{D}$ -module, which implies that  $\mathcal{O}_f/\mathcal{O}$  is a simple left  $\mathcal{D}$ -module.

**Remark** The above proposition has been obtained independently by S.P. Smith [12] by a quite different method.

## Appendix

For later use we derive a slight reformulation of our main theorem. Let  $(X, 0) \subset (\mathbb{C}^{n+1}, 0)$  be an irreducible germ of a curve; denote by  $i: (X, 0) \hookrightarrow (\mathbb{C}^{n+1}, 0)$  the inclusion. Let  $\pi: (\tilde{X}, 0) \rightarrow (X, 0)$  be the normalization. Note that  $(\tilde{X}, 0) \cong (\mathbb{C}, 0)$  (cf. §1.5 Remark). Finally put  $\tilde{\pi} := i \circ \pi$ .

**Theorem.** *The direct image functor  $\tilde{\pi}_+$  defines an equivalence between the category of right  $\mathcal{D}_{\tilde{X}, 0}$ -modules and the category of right  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}^{n+1}, 0}$ -modules with support contained in  $(X, 0)$ .*

PROOF. Put  $\mathcal{O} = \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^{n+1}, 0}$ ,  $A = \mathcal{O}_{X, 0}$ ,  $\tilde{A} = \mathcal{O}_{\tilde{X}, 0}$ . We will write  $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}_{\mathbb{C}^{n+1}, 0}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}(A) = \mathcal{D}_{X, 0}$ ,  $\mathcal{D}(\tilde{A}) = \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{X}, 0}$ . Recall that the direct image functor  $\tilde{\pi}_+$  is defined by

$$N \mapsto N \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(\tilde{A})} \mathcal{D}_{\tilde{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^{n+1}, 0}$$

for all right  $\mathcal{D}(\tilde{A})$ -modules  $N$ , where

$$\mathcal{D}_{\tilde{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^{n+1}, 0} = \tilde{A} \otimes_{\mathcal{O}} \mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, \tilde{A}).$$

The bimodule  $\mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, \tilde{A})$  viewed as a right  $\mathcal{D}$ -module is supported at  $X$ . If for a moment we forget the left  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -structure on  $B$ , we obtain isomorphisms of  $A$ -modules

$$\begin{aligned} i^+(\mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, \tilde{A})) &= \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}}(B, \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, \tilde{A})) \\ &\cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}}(A, \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, \tilde{A})) \\ &\cong \mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(A, \tilde{A}) \quad \text{by 1.2} \\ &= \mathcal{D}_A(A, \tilde{A}) \cong P^*. \end{aligned}$$

Obviously the isomorphisms are linear for the left  $\mathcal{D}(\tilde{A})$ -structure. Further it is straightforward to check that this yields an isomorphism  $i^+(\mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, \tilde{A})) \cong P^*$  of right  $\mathcal{D}(A)$ -modules. In virtue of the main theorem 2.2 this yields an isomorphism of  $\mathcal{D}(\tilde{A})$ - $\mathcal{D}$  bimodules

$$\mathcal{D}_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{O}, \tilde{A}) \cong P^* \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} B.$$

Now we are done since

$$\tilde{\pi}_+(N) \cong (N \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(\tilde{A})} P^*) \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(A)} B = i_+(N \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(\tilde{A})} P^*)$$

i.e.,  $\tilde{\pi}_+ = \pi_+ \circ i_+$  where  $\pi_+(\cdot) := \cdot \otimes_{\mathcal{D}(\tilde{A})} P^*$  establishes the Morita

equivalence (cf. 1.5) and  $i_+$  is the equivalence of the main theorem 2.2.

**Remark** Since  $\tilde{\pi}: (\tilde{X}, 0) \rightarrow (\mathbb{C}^{n+1}, 0)$  is a holomorphic map of smooth germs the ordinary theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules applies to it.

## References

- [1] J.N. Bernstein, I.M. Gelfand and S.I. Gelfand. Differential Operators on the Cubic Cone. *Russian Math. Surveys*, **27** (1972), 169–174.
- [2] J.N. Bernstein. Algebraic theory of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. Luminy, 1983. Mimeographed notes.
- [3] J.-E. Björk. *Rings of differential operators*. North-Holland Mathematical Library. North-Holland, 1979.
- [4] J.-E. Björk. Lectures at Luminy, 1983. Mimeographed notes.
- [5] T. Bloom. Opérateurs différentiel sur les espaces analytique, in *Séminaire Lelong*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 71. Springer-Verlag, 1968, exposé 1.
- [6] T. Bloom. Differential Operators on Curves. *Rice Univ. Studies*, **59** (1973), 13–19.
- [7] N. Bourbaki. *Algèbre*. Chapitre 10, Algèbre homologique. Masson, 1980.
- [8] J.-L. Brylinski. La classe fondamentale d'une variétés algébrique engendre le  $\mathcal{D}$ -module qui calcule sa cohomologie d'intersection, in *Systèmes différentiels et singularités*. *Astérisque*, **130** (1985), 260–271.
- [9] A. Grothendieck. *Eléments de Géométrie Algébrique*. IV. *Publ. Math. IHES*, **32** (1967).
- [10] M. Kashiwara. On the holonomic systems of linear differential equations, II. *Invent. Math.*, **49** (1978), 121–135.
- [11] T. Lefschütz. Anneaux d'opérateurs différentiels, in *Séminaire d'Algèbre P. Dubreil et M.-P. Malliavin*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, 867. Springer-Verlag, 1981.
- [12] S.P. Smith. The simple  $\mathcal{D}$ -module associated to the intersection homology complex for a class of plane curves. Preprint. University of Warwick, 1985.
- [13] S.P. Smith and J.T. Stafford. Differential Operators on an Affine Curve. Preprint. University of Warwick, 1985.
- [14] J.P. Vigué. Opérateurs différentiels sur les espaces analytique. *Invent. Math.*, **20** (1973), 313–336.
- [15] K. Vilonen. Intersection homology  $\mathcal{D}$ -module on local complete intersections with isolated singularities. *Invent. Math.*, **81** (1985), 107–114.





## Chapter IV

# VANISHING CYCLES AND $\mathcal{D}$ -MODULES

by

M.G.M. van Doorn

### 0 Introduction

This paper arose while we were working on the problem of classifying regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules ( $X$  a complex manifold) with a prescribed singular support i.e., the projection under  $\pi: T^*X \rightarrow X$  of the characteristic variety. In [vD] we treated the normal crossings case. We believe that such classifications should be done by “ $\mathcal{D}$ -module theoretic” methods. In other words one should not start to translate the problem into one on classifying perverse sheaves.

The theorem on extensions of perverse sheaves of Verdier [V] has of course an analogue in the framework of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules. This analogy arises by means of the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence (Cf. [Me] or [KK2]). The main goal of this paper is to give a “ $\mathcal{D}$ -module theoretic” proof of the analogue of the extension theorem (cf. Thm 3.2). Meanwhile we establish some results (Prop. 1.5.1 and Prop. 2.4.3) which might be important on their own.

As a preliminary task one is forced to find analogous versions of the nearby cycle functor  $\Psi_f$  and the vanishing cycle functor  $\Phi_f$  of Deligne [D], (where  $f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is a non-constant holomorphic function) and the natural morphisms  $can: \Psi_f \rightarrow \Phi_f$ ,  $var: \Phi_f \rightarrow \Psi_f$ . In [Ma] Malgrange considered the structure sheaf  $\mathcal{O}_X$  and defined  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules corresponding with  $\Psi_f \mathbb{C}_X$  and  $\Phi_f \mathbb{C}_X$ . In [K1] Kashiwara treats the general case; he defines functors  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  such that for every regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$ ,  $\phi\mathcal{M}$  resp.  $\psi\mathcal{M}$  agree with  $\Phi_f \mathcal{F}$  resp.  $\Psi_f \mathcal{F}$ , where  $\mathcal{F} = R\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{O}_X)$ . Furthermore there are natural morphisms  $c(\mathcal{M}): \phi\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \psi\mathcal{M}$ ,  $v(\mathcal{M}): \psi\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \phi\mathcal{M}$  corresponding with  $can$ ,  $var$ . The main result (Theorem 3.2) is then as follows (cf. [V], Cor.1).

**Theorem.** *The functor*

$$F: \mathcal{M} \mapsto (\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}], \phi\mathcal{M} \overset{c}{\underset{v}{\rightleftarrows}} \psi\mathcal{M}, \psi(\pi))$$

*defines an equivalence between the category of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules and the category of triples  $(\mathcal{N}, \mathcal{N}_1 \overset{U}{\underset{V}{\rightleftarrows}} \mathcal{N}_2, \alpha)$ . Here  $\pi: \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$  denotes the canonical map and  $\mathcal{N}, \mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2$  are regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules such that:*

$$\mathcal{N} \cong \mathcal{N}[f^{-1}];$$

$$\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2 \text{ are supported by } X_0 = f^{-1}(0);$$

$$U, V \text{ are } \mathcal{D}_X\text{-morphisms};$$

$$\alpha: \mathcal{N}_2 \xrightarrow{\sim} \psi\mathcal{N} \text{ is an isomorphism satisfying } \alpha UV = c(\mathcal{N})v(\mathcal{N})\alpha.$$

In §1 we introduce Kashiwara's filtration and state the main properties (Thm. 1.4). Moreover we put forward a nice description of this filtration (Prop. 1.5.1). This enables a rather easy proof of the Artin-Rees property (cf. 1.6.3).

In §2 following Kashiwara (cf. [K1] and also [Ma]) we introduce functors  $\phi, \psi$  on  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$ . We list some properties. Using material from §1 we deduce the existence of a distinguished triangle in  $\text{D}_{\text{hr}}(\mathcal{D}_X)$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]}\mathcal{M}[1] & \\ \swarrow & & \searrow \\ \phi\mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \psi\mathcal{M} \end{array}.$$

We obtain some corollaries to be used later. We make some comment on relations with Deligne's functors and add a remark concerning why one should restrict attention to regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules.

In §3 we formulate the main theorem 3.2. This section is rather technical. By then it is obvious that the functor  $F$  is exact and faithful. However the difficulty is to show that  $F$  is essentially surjective. To solve this problem we introduce an inverse functor  $G$ , which does the reconstruction for us. The details are in 3.2.3.

For a moment we return to the classification problem mentioned at the beginning. Suppose one wants to classify holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules with regular singularities along  $X_0$ . The main theorem reduces this to a problem of classifying pairs  $\mathcal{N}_1 \rightleftharpoons \mathcal{N}_2$  of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules with support contained in  $X_0$ . In a subsequent paper we will return to this question.

N.B. If we write "module" we always mean "left module".

$\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  denotes the category of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules.

## 1 The canonical good filtration

### 1.1 Definition

Let  $Y$  be a complex manifold and let  $Z$  be a closed submanifold of  $Y$ . Let  $\mathcal{I}$  be the defining ideal of  $Z \subset Y$  i.e., the sections of  $\mathcal{O}_Y$  vanishing on  $Z$ . Following Kashiwara [K1], (see also [S]), we define a descending filtration  $F^k \mathcal{D}_Y$  on  $\mathcal{D}_Y$  by

$$F^k \mathcal{D}_Y := \{ P \in \mathcal{D}_Y \mid P \mathcal{I}^j \subset \mathcal{I}^{j+k}, \text{ all } j \in \mathbb{N} \}, \quad \text{for all } k \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

In local coordinates  $(y_1, \dots, y_m, z_1, \dots, z_n)$  on  $Y$  such that  $Z$  is given by  $y_1 = 0, \dots, y_m = 0$ , one has

$$z_i, \frac{\partial}{\partial z_i} \in F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y, \quad y_j \in F^1 \mathcal{D}_Y, \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} \in F^{-1} \mathcal{D}_Y;$$

$F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$  is the subring of  $\mathcal{D}_Y$  generated over  $\mathcal{O}_Y$  by

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial z_1}, \dots, \frac{\partial}{\partial z_n}, y_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial y_1}, \dots, y_m \frac{\partial}{\partial y_m}.$$

$F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$  is a noetherian sheaf of rings. (Cf. [S], Ch.III §1.4 and appendix C.5; cf. also [KK2], Ch.I §1.1.) The  $F^k \mathcal{D}_Y$  are coherent modules over  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ .  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y / F^1 \mathcal{D}_Y$  is a coherent sheaf of rings.

### 1.2 Definition of good filtration

Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module. A descending filtration  $F^k \mathcal{M}$  on  $\mathcal{M}$  is called a good filtration if

- (1)  $F^l \mathcal{D}_Y F^k \mathcal{M} \subset F^{k+l} \mathcal{M}$ , for all  $k, l \in \mathbb{Z}$ .
- (2)  $\mathcal{M} = \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} F^k \mathcal{M}$ .
- (3)  $F^k \mathcal{M}$  is a coherent  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -module, for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .
- (4) Locally one has:  
 $F^l \mathcal{D}_Y F^k \mathcal{M} = F^{k+l} \mathcal{M}$  if  $(l \geq 0, k \gg 0)$  or  $(l \leq 0, k \ll 0)$ .

If this is the case then for any  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\text{gr}^k \mathcal{M} := F^k \mathcal{M} / F^{k+1} \mathcal{M}$  is a coherent  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y / F^1 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -module. Notice that a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module has locally a good filtration. Moreover if  $\mathcal{M}$  is a regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module, such a filtration exists globally.

### 1.3 Definition of canonical good filtration

From now on we assume  $Y = X \times \mathbb{C}$ ,  $X$  a complex manifold. Let  $t$  be a coordinate on  $\mathbb{C}$ . The ideal  $\mathcal{I} = t\mathcal{O}_Y$  defines the closed submanifold  $X \times \{0\}$ , which we identify with  $X$ . Let  $\theta$  denote the vectorfield  $t\partial$  on  $Y$ , where  $\partial = \frac{\partial}{\partial t}$ . Clearly we have

$$F^k \mathcal{D}_Y = \begin{cases} F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y t^k, & \text{if } k \in \mathbb{N} \\ \sum_{j=0}^{-k} F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y \partial^j, & \text{if } -k \in \mathbb{N}. \end{cases}$$

The coherent sheaf of rings  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y / F^1 \mathcal{D}_Y$  may be identified with  $\mathcal{D}_X[\theta]$ .

Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module with a good filtration  $F \cdot \mathcal{M}$ . The filtration is called a canonical good filtration if

- (5) there exists a non-zero polynomial  $b \in \mathbb{C}[\theta]$  such that
- (i)  $b(\theta - k)F^k \mathcal{M} \subset F^{k+1} \mathcal{M}$ , for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,
  - (ii)  $b^{-1}(0) \subset \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid 0 \leq \operatorname{Re} z < 1\}$ .

**1.4 Theorem.** (Cf. [K1], Thm 1 and [L], Thm 3.1) *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module. Then:*

- (i)  $\mathcal{M}$  admits at most one canonical good filtration.
- (ii) If  $\mathcal{M}$  is holonomic, then  $\mathcal{M}$  carries locally a canonical good filtration.
- (iii) If  $\mathcal{M}$  is regular holonomic, then  $\mathcal{M}$  has a canonical good filtration.
- (iv) If  $\mathcal{M}$  is regular holonomic, then for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\operatorname{gr}^k \mathcal{M}$  is a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module, where  $F \cdot \mathcal{M}$  denotes the canonical good filtration. [Notice that  $\mathcal{D}_X \subset \mathcal{D}_X[t\partial] = F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y / F^1 \mathcal{D}_Y$  and in general  $\operatorname{gr}^k \mathcal{M}$  is only coherent over  $\mathcal{D}_X[t\partial]$ .] In that case  $\operatorname{gr}^k \mathcal{M}$  is a regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module.

**1.5** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module equipped with a canonical filtration  $F \cdot \mathcal{M}$ . We want to give a more explicit description of this filtration. Therefore we introduce the following notation: for a linear subspace  $\mathcal{L} \subset \mathcal{M}$  and any  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  put

$$t^{-k} \mathcal{L} := \{m \in \mathcal{M} \mid t^k m \in \mathcal{L}\}.$$

Consider the descending chain of subspaces of  $\mathcal{M}$

$$\dots \subset t^{-2} F^0 \mathcal{M} \subset t^{-1} F^0 \mathcal{M} \subset F^0 \mathcal{M} \subset t F^0 \mathcal{M} \subset t^2 F^0 \mathcal{M} \subset \dots$$

We claim that this is just the canonical good filtration.

**1.5.1 Proposition.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module carrying a canonical good filtration  $F \cdot \mathcal{M}$ . Then for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$*

$$F^k \mathcal{M} = t^k F^0 \mathcal{M}.$$

PROOF. Let  $b \in \mathbb{C}[\Theta]$  be a non-zero polynomial satisfying condition (5) of 1.3. Observe that for  $k \in \mathbb{N}^*$ ,

$$F^{-k}\mathcal{M} \subset t^{-k}F^0\mathcal{M}, \quad t^k F^0\mathcal{M} \subset F^k\mathcal{M}.$$

Let us prove the other inclusions.

(1) Let  $k \in \mathbb{N}^*$ . Suppose  $m \in t^{-k}F^0\mathcal{M}$  i.e.,  $t^k m \in F^0\mathcal{M}$ . Hence  $\partial^k t^k m \in F^{-k}\mathcal{M}$ ; thus  $(\theta + k) \dots (\theta + 1)m \in F^{-k}\mathcal{M}$ . On the other hand there exists  $N \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $N \geq k + 1$ , such that  $m \in F^{-N}\mathcal{M}$ ; thus  $b(\theta + k + 1) \dots b(\theta + N)m \in F^{-k}\mathcal{M}$ . Because of condition (ii) of 1.3(5)  $(\theta + k) \dots (\theta + 1)$  and  $b(\theta + k + 1) \dots b(\theta + N)$  are relatively prime. This yields  $m \in F^{-k}\mathcal{M}$ .

(2) Locally there exists  $j_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $F^j \mathcal{D}_Y F^{j_0} \mathcal{M} = F^{j+j_0} \mathcal{M}$ , for all  $j \geq 0$ . It follows that  $F^{j_0+j} \mathcal{M} = t^j F^{j_0} \mathcal{M}$ , for all  $j \geq 0$ . If  $j_0 = 0$  we are done, so assume  $j_0 > 0$ . We will derive that  $F^{j_0} \mathcal{M} = t F^{j_0-1} \mathcal{M}$ . Let  $m \in F^{j_0} \mathcal{M}$ . Then  $b(\theta - j_0)m \in F^{j_0+1} \mathcal{M}$ . Hence there exists  $m_0 \in F^{j_0} \mathcal{M} \subset F^{j_0-1} \mathcal{M}$  such that  $b(\theta - j_0)m = t m_0$ . Writing  $b(\theta - j_0) = \theta \tilde{b}(\theta) + b(-j_0)$ , with  $\tilde{b} \in \mathbb{C}[\Theta]$ , we have  $b(-j_0)m = t(m_0 - \partial \tilde{b}(\theta)m)$ . Note that  $b(-j_0) \in \mathbb{C}^*$ ,  $m_0 - \partial \tilde{b}(\theta)m \in F^{j_0-1} \mathcal{M}$  and thus  $m \in t F^{j_0-1} \mathcal{M}$ . This yields  $F^{j_0} \mathcal{M} \subset t F^{j_0-1} \mathcal{M}$ . The other inclusion is obvious. It follows that already  $F^{j_0-1+j} \mathcal{M} = t^j F^{j_0-1} \mathcal{M}$ , for all  $j \geq 0$ . By descending induction we arrive at  $F^j \mathcal{M} = t^j F^0 \mathcal{M}$ , for all  $j \geq 0$ .

1.6 Using this description of the canonical good filtration we will derive that a morphism  $\varphi: \mathcal{M}_1 \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_2$  of coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules, carrying a canonical good filtration, is a strict morphism between the filtered modules. By this we mean that

$$\text{Im } \varphi \cap F^k \mathcal{M}_2 = \varphi(F^k \mathcal{M}_1), \quad \text{for all } k \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

This will be done by proving an Artin-Rees lemma for canonical good filtrations. As a preliminary step we have:

### 1.6.1 The canonical filtration on $\mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M}$

Let us first recall the following. Let  $Z \subset Y$  be a subvariety defined by an ideal  $\mathcal{I}$ . For a  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  one defines

$$\Gamma_{[Z]} \mathcal{M} = \varinjlim \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}_Y}(\mathcal{O}_Y/\mathcal{I}^n, \mathcal{M}).$$

This is a  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module with support contained in  $Z$ . (Cf. [K2], §1 or [Me].) Let  $\mathcal{H}_{[Z]}^k$  denote the  $k$ -th derived functor of  $\Gamma_{[Z]}$ . If  $\mathcal{M}$  is coherent it is not necessarily the case that  $\mathcal{H}_{[Z]}^k \mathcal{M}$  is coherent. However Kashiwara proved:

- If  $\mathcal{M}$  is holonomic, then  $\mathcal{H}_{[Z]}^k \mathcal{M}$  is holonomic. ([K2], Thm 1.4).

- If  $\mathcal{M}$  is regular holonomic, then also  $\mathcal{H}_{[Z]}^k \mathcal{M}$ . ([KK2], Thm 5.4.1).

The ideal  $t\mathcal{O}_Y$  defines the closed submanifold  $X \times \{0\} = X$ . Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module and assume that  $\mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M}$  is also coherent. We make the following observations:

$$(1) \quad \mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M} = \{ m \in \mathcal{M} \mid \text{there exists } N \in \mathbb{N} \text{ such that } t^N m = 0 \} \\ = \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \text{Ker}(t^k, \mathcal{M}).$$

(2)  $\mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M}$  carries a descending filtration given by

$$F^k \mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M} := \begin{cases} \text{Ker}(t^{-k}, \mathcal{M}) & \text{if } -k \in \mathbb{N} \\ 0 & \text{if } k \in \mathbb{N}. \end{cases}$$

(3) This is a good filtration, because:

(i) Conditions (1) and (2) of 1.2 are trivially satisfied.

(ii) 1.2(4) is true, because  $\text{Ker}(t^l, \mathcal{M}) \cong \bigoplus_{j=0}^{l-1} \partial^j \text{Ker}(t, \mathcal{M})$ .

(iii)  $\text{Ker}(t, \mathcal{M})$  is a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module ([K2], Prop. 4.2), and thus a coherent  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -module. This implies 1.2(3).

(4) Furthermore  $(t\partial - k)F^k \mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M} \subset F^{k+1} \mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M}$ , for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  as one easily verifies. Thus the filtration given by (2) on  $\mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M}$  is the canonical good filtration.

### 1.6.2 The induced filtration on a quotient

Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module and let  $\mathcal{N} \subset \mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -submodule. Suppose  $\mathcal{M}$  is equipped with a filtration  $F \cdot \mathcal{M}$  which is canonical good. There are induced filtrations on  $\mathcal{N}$  and  $\mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N}$  defined by

$$F^k \mathcal{N} := \mathcal{N} \cap F^k \mathcal{M}, \quad \text{for all } k \in \mathbb{Z},$$

$$F^k(\mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N}) := F^k \mathcal{M} / F^k \mathcal{N}, \quad \text{for all } k \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

**Proposition.** *The induced filtration  $F \cdot (\mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N})$  is canonical good.*

**PROOF.** Clearly the induced filtration satisfies properties (1), (2), (4) and (5) of the definition of canonical good filtration. Condition (3) is fulfilled, because locally  $F^k(\mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N})$  is a  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -module of finite type and it is a  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -submodule of the coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module  $\mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N}$ . By [S], Prop. 1.4.2 and the last lines of 1.1  $F^k(\mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N})$  is a coherent  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -module, for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Note.** By the last line  $F^k \mathcal{N}$  is a coherent  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -module, all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

### 1.6.3 The induced filtration on a holonomic submodule

**Proposition.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module and let  $\mathcal{N} \subset \mathcal{M}$  be a coherent submodule. Assume  $\mathcal{M}$  carries a canonical good filtration  $F \cdot \mathcal{M}$ . Then:*

- (i)  $\text{Ker}(t, \mathcal{M}) \cap F^0 \mathcal{M} = 0$ ;
- (ii) *the induced filtration on  $\mathcal{N}$  is canonical good.*

**PROOF.** We begin the proof of (ii) and meanwhile obtain (i) as a special case. The induced filtration satisfies conditions (1), (2), (3) and (5). The problem is to show that  $F \cdot \mathcal{N}$  satisfies condition (4) i.e., locally

$$F^l \mathcal{D}_Y F^k \mathcal{N} = F^{k+l} \mathcal{N} \quad \text{if} \quad (l \geq 0, k \geq 0) \text{ or } (l \leq 0, k \leq 0).$$

We proof this in two steps.

$$1: F^l \mathcal{D}_Y F^k \mathcal{N} = F^{k+l} \mathcal{N} \quad \text{for all } l \leq 0, k \leq -1.$$

It is enough to prove

$$F^{-k-1} \mathcal{N} = F^{-1} \mathcal{D}_Y F^{-k} \mathcal{N}, \quad \text{for all } k \geq 1.$$

Therefore let  $k \in \mathbb{N}^*$  and  $n \in F^{-k-1} \mathcal{N}$ . Let  $b \in \mathbb{C}[\Theta]$  be a non-zero polynomial belonging to the canonical good filtration  $F \cdot \mathcal{M}$  (cf. 1.3(5)). Then  $b(\theta + k + 1)n \in \mathcal{N} \cap F^{-k} \mathcal{M} = F^{-k} \mathcal{N}$ . Write  $b(\theta + k + 1) = \partial t \bar{b}(\theta + 1) + b(k)$ ,  $\bar{b} \in \mathbb{C}[\Theta]$  and  $b(k) \in \mathbb{C}^*$ . Further  $t \bar{b}(\theta + 1)n \in F^{-k} \mathcal{N}$ , yielding that  $n \in F^{-k} \mathcal{N} + \partial F^{-k} \mathcal{N} = F^{-1} \mathcal{D}_Y F^{-k} \mathcal{N}$ .

2: The problem seems to be in the tail of the filtration. We shall derive that

$$F^l \mathcal{D}_Y F^k \mathcal{N} = F^{k+l} \mathcal{N}, \quad \text{for all } k, l \in \mathbb{N}.$$

It suffices to show that  $F^{k+1} \mathcal{N} \subset t F^k \mathcal{N}$ , for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Let us first treat the special case

$$2a: \mathcal{N} = \mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M}.$$

Let  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $n \in F^{k+1} \mathcal{N} = \mathcal{N} \cap F^{k+1} \mathcal{M}$ . By proposition 1.5.1. there exists  $m \in F^k \mathcal{M}$  such that  $n = tm$ . Because  $\mathcal{N} = \mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M}$  there exists  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $t^N n = 0$ . It follows also  $t^{N+1} m = 0$ , hence  $m \in \mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M} = \mathcal{N}$ . So  $n = tm$  with  $m \in F^k \mathcal{N}$ . This yields  $F^{k+1} \mathcal{N} \subset t F^k \mathcal{N}$ .

Hence in the particular case  $\mathcal{N} = \mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0 \mathcal{M}$  we have established that the induced filtration is canonical good and by unicity (Th. 1.4 (i)) equals the filtration given in 1.6.1. In particular  $\text{Ker}(t, \mathcal{M}) \cap F^0 \mathcal{M} \subset \mathcal{N} \cap F^0 \mathcal{M} = 0$ , so this yields part (i).

2b: The general case.

Let  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $n \in F^{k+1} \mathcal{N}$ . There exists  $m \in F^k \mathcal{M}$  such that  $n = tm$  (Prop. 1.5.1). Denote with  $\bar{m}$  the image of  $m$  in  $\mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N}$ . Then  $t \bar{m} = 0$  in  $\mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N}$ . Hence  $\bar{m} \in \text{Ker}(t, \mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N}) \cap F^k(\mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N}) \subset$



$\text{Ker}(t, \mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N}) \cap F^0(\mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N})$ . By proposition 1.6.2 the induced filtration on  $\mathcal{M}/\mathcal{N}$  is canonical good, hence by (a) above  $\overline{m} = 0$ . It follows that  $m \in \mathcal{N} \cap F^k \mathcal{M} = F^k \mathcal{N}$  and  $n = tm \in tF^k \mathcal{N}$ . This yields  $F^{k+1} \mathcal{N} \subset tF^k \mathcal{N}$  for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ .

**1.6.4 Corollary.** *Let  $\varphi: \mathcal{M}_1 \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_2$  be a morphism of coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules. Assume  $\mathcal{M}_1$  and  $\mathcal{M}_2$  carry canonical good filtrations  $F^* \mathcal{M}_1, F^* \mathcal{M}_2$ . Then  $\varphi$  is a strict morphism of filtered modules.*

**PROOF.** Put  $\mathcal{N} = \text{Im } \varphi \subset \mathcal{M}_2$ . Then  $F^* \mathcal{M}_1$  induces a canonical good filtration on  $\mathcal{N}$  (Prop. 1.6.2). Also  $F^* \mathcal{M}_2$  induces a canonical good filtration on  $\mathcal{N}$  (Prop. 1.6.3). But there can be only one canonical good filtration on  $\mathcal{N}$ , hence  $\varphi(F^k \mathcal{M}_1) = \mathcal{N} \cap F^k \mathcal{M}_2$ , for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**1.6.5 Corollary.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}_1 \hookrightarrow \mathcal{M}_2 \twoheadrightarrow \mathcal{M}_3$  be a short exact sequence of coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules with a canonical good filtration. Then for all  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  we have exact sequences:*

- (i)  $F^k \mathcal{M}_1 \hookrightarrow F^k \mathcal{M}_2 \twoheadrightarrow F^k \mathcal{M}_3$  of  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules;
- (ii)  $\text{gr}^k \mathcal{M}_1 \hookrightarrow \text{gr}^k \mathcal{M}_2 \twoheadrightarrow \text{gr}^k \mathcal{M}_3$  of  $\mathcal{D}_X[\theta]$ -modules.

### 1.6.6 Remark

Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module admitting a canonical good filtration  $F^* \mathcal{M}$ . The multiplication with  $t$  induces, for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , a bijection  $\text{gr}^k \mathcal{M} \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{gr}^{k+1} \mathcal{M}$ . This follows from 1.6.3(i) and 1.5.1.

## 2 Vanishing cycles and nearby cycles

Let  $X, Y$  be as in 1.3. Let  $f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be a non-constant holomorphic function on  $X$ .

Let

$$i: X \rightarrow Y = X \times \mathbb{C}, \quad x \mapsto (x, f(x))$$

be the embedding on the graph of  $f$ .

Finally put  $X_0 := f^{-1}(0)$ .

**2.1** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Then

$$i_* \mathcal{M} = (\mathcal{D}_Y / \mathcal{D}_Y(t - f)) \otimes_{\mathcal{D}_X} \mathcal{M}$$

(where we have identified  $X$  with the graph of  $f$ ) is a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module supported on the graph of  $f$ . If  $\mathcal{M}$  is holonomic, then  $i_* \mathcal{M}$  is holonomic (cf. [KK2], Lemma 5.1.9.). If  $\mathcal{M}$  has regular singularities, then  $i_* \mathcal{M}$  has regular singularities (ibid.). In fact  $i_*$  is an exact functor and establishes an equivalence between the category of coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules and the category of coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules with support contained in the graph of  $f$  (cf. [K2], Prop. 4.2.). The inverse functor of  $i_*$  is given by

$$\text{Ker}(t - f, \cdot) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}_Y}(\mathcal{O}_Y / (t - f) \mathcal{O}_Y, \cdot).$$

In fact one has the identification

$$i_*\mathcal{M} \cong \mathbb{C}[\partial] \otimes \mathcal{M},$$

where the  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -structure on the right-hand side is determined by (in local coordinates  $x_1, \dots, x_d, t$  on  $Y$ ):

for all  $m \in \mathcal{M}$ ,  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} t(\partial^i \otimes m) &= -i\partial^{i-1} \otimes m + \partial^i \otimes fm \\ \partial(\partial^i \otimes m) &= \partial^{i+1} \otimes m \\ \partial_\alpha(\partial^i \otimes m) &= \partial^i \otimes \partial_\alpha m - \partial^{i+1} \otimes \partial_\alpha(f)m, \\ &\text{for all } \alpha \in \{1, \dots, d\}, (\partial_\alpha = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_\alpha}). \end{aligned}$$

## 2.2 Definitions

**2.2.1** The category of coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules  $\mathcal{M}$  satisfying the requirement that  $i_*\mathcal{M}$  admits a canonical good filtration is by 1.6.2, 1.6.3 and 1.6.4 an abelian category. Let us denote this category by  $\mathcal{R}$ . Following Kashiwara [K1] (see also Malgrange [Ma] and M. Saito [Sa]) we define for any  $\mathcal{M} \in \mathcal{R}$

$$\begin{aligned} \psi\mathcal{M} &:= F^0(i_*\mathcal{M})/F^1(i_*\mathcal{M}) \\ \phi\mathcal{M} &:= F^{-1}(i_*\mathcal{M})/F^0(i_*\mathcal{M}), \end{aligned}$$

where  $F^\cdot(i_*\mathcal{M})$  denotes the canonical good filtration on  $i_*\mathcal{M}$ .

**2.2.2** Left multiplication with  $t$  resp.  $\partial$  induces maps

$$c(\mathcal{M}): \phi\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \psi\mathcal{M},$$

$$v(\mathcal{M}): \psi\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \phi\mathcal{M}.$$

**2.2.3** If we make the identification  $X = X \times \{0\}$  (see 1.3), then  $\psi\mathcal{M}$  and  $\phi\mathcal{M}$  have the structure of a module over  $F^0\mathcal{D}_Y/F^1\mathcal{D}_Y = \mathcal{D}_X[t\partial]$ . Moreover  $\psi\mathcal{M}$  and  $\phi\mathcal{M}$  are coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X[t\partial]$ -modules. The mappings  $c(\mathcal{M})$  and  $v(\mathcal{M})$  are  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -linear and the action of  $t\partial$  on  $\phi\mathcal{M}$  (resp.  $\psi\mathcal{M}$ ) is given by  $v(\mathcal{M}) \circ c(\mathcal{M}) - 1_{\phi\mathcal{M}}$  (resp.  $c(\mathcal{M}) \circ v(\mathcal{M})$ ). The  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules  $\psi\mathcal{M}$  and  $\phi\mathcal{M}$  have their support contained in

$$i(X) \cap (X \times \{0\}) = \text{graph}(f) \cap (X \times \{0\}) = X_0 \times \{0\}.$$

### 2.3 Restriction to regular holonomic modules

By Thm 1.4(iii) the category  $\mathcal{R}$  contains the category of the regular holonomic modules  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$ . According to theorem 1.4(iv)  $\psi\mathcal{M}$  and  $\phi\mathcal{M}$  are regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules if  $\mathcal{M}$  is regular holonomic. The restrictions of  $\psi$  and  $\phi$  to  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  are still denoted  $\psi$  and  $\phi$ . We view them as functors from  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  to itself. There exist natural transformations  $c: \phi \rightarrow \psi$ ,  $v: \psi \rightarrow \phi$ . These satisfy the condition that for any  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  there exists a non-zero polynomial  $b \in \mathbb{C}[\Theta]$  such that:

- (i) the  $\psi\mathcal{M}$ -endomorphism  $c(\mathcal{M})v(\mathcal{M})$  satisfies  $b(c(\mathcal{M})v(\mathcal{M})) = 0$ ,
- (ii)  $b^{-1}(0) \subset \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid 0 \leq \text{Re } z < 1\}$ .

### 2.4 A distinguished triangle

Our goal in this subsection is to show the existence of a distinguished triangle in  $\text{D}_{\text{hr}}(\mathcal{D}_X)$ , the derived category of bounded complexes of  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules with regular holonomic cohomology. For any  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  there exists a distinguished triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]}\mathcal{M}[1] & \\ \swarrow & & \searrow \\ \phi\mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \psi\mathcal{M}. \end{array}$$

Or in more down to earth terms, there exists an exact sequence of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules

$$\mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0\mathcal{M} \hookrightarrow \phi\mathcal{M} \xrightarrow{c} \psi\mathcal{M} \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^1\mathcal{M}.$$

We start with a lemma; its proof is a bit technical.

**2.4.1 Lemma.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. There exists a natural isomorphism of  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules*

$$\mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0\mathcal{M} \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{Ker}(t, i_*\mathcal{M}) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{O}_Y}(\mathcal{O}_Y/t\mathcal{O}_Y, i_*\mathcal{M}).$$

PROOF. Recall that (cf. 1.6.1, 2.1)

$$\mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0\mathcal{M} = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \text{Ker}(f^n, \mathcal{M}) \quad i_*\mathcal{M} = \mathbb{C}[\partial] \otimes \mathcal{M}.$$

Let  $p = \sum_{j=0}^n \partial^j \otimes m_j \in i_*\mathcal{M}$ .

Then  $tp = \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \partial^j \otimes (-(j+1)m_{j+1} + fm_j) + \partial^n \otimes fm_n$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} p \in \text{Ker}(t, i_*\mathcal{M}) & \text{ iff } fm_n = 0, nm_n = fm_{n-1}, \dots, m_1 = fm_0 \\ & \text{ iff } f^{n+1}m_0 = 0, \\ & \quad j!m_j = f^j m_0 \quad \text{for all } j \in \{1, \dots, n\}. \end{aligned}$$

This clearly implies that the injective maps

$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon_n(\mathcal{M}): \text{Ker}(f^n, \mathcal{M}) &\hookrightarrow \text{Ker}(t, i_*\mathcal{M}), \\ m &\mapsto \sum_{j=0}^n \frac{1}{j!} \partial^j \otimes f^j m, \quad \text{for all } m, \end{aligned}$$

induce a bijective  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -linear map

$$\varepsilon(\mathcal{M}): \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0 \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \text{Ker}(t, i_*\mathcal{M}).$$

Clearly  $\varepsilon$  is functorial in  $\mathcal{M}$ , so it remains to check that  $\varepsilon(\mathcal{M})$  is  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -linear. Therefore let  $\xi \in \text{Der}(\mathcal{O}_X)$ ,  $m \in \text{Ker}(f^n, \mathcal{M})$ . Then  $\xi m \in \text{Ker}(f^{n+1}, \mathcal{M})$ . Using the description of the  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -structure on  $\mathbb{C}[\theta] \otimes \mathcal{M}$  in 2.1 one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} \xi \varepsilon(\mathcal{M})(m) &= \xi \sum_{j=0}^n \frac{1}{j!} \partial^j \otimes f^j m \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^n \frac{1}{j!} \partial^j \otimes \xi f^j m - \sum_{j=0}^n \frac{1}{j!} \partial^{j+1} \otimes \xi(f) f^j m \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^n \frac{1}{j!} \partial^j \otimes (f^j \xi + j \xi(f) f^{j-1}) m \\ &\quad - \sum_{j=1}^{n+1} \frac{1}{(j-1)!} \partial^j \otimes \xi(f) f^{j-1} m \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^n \frac{1}{j!} \partial^j \otimes f^j \xi m = \varepsilon(\mathcal{M})(\xi m). \end{aligned}$$

**2.4.2 Corollary.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Then*

$$\text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]} \mathcal{M} \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{R}\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{O}_Y}(\mathcal{O}_Y/t\mathcal{O}_Y, i_*\mathcal{M}).$$

**PROOF.** The result follows once we have checked that

$\mathcal{M}$  injective  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\Rightarrow i_*\mathcal{M}$  is acyclic for  $\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{O}_Y}(\mathcal{O}_Y/t\mathcal{O}_Y, -)$ .

But this is clear, because an injective  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  is injective when considered as an  $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module. Hence  $\mathcal{M}$  is divisible by  $f$  i.e., multiplication by  $f$  on  $\mathcal{M}$  is surjective. This implies that the multiplication with  $t$  on  $i_*\mathcal{M}$  is surjective i.e.,  $\mathcal{E}xt_{\mathcal{O}_Y}^i(\mathcal{O}_Y/t\mathcal{O}_Y, i_*\mathcal{M}) = 0$ , for all  $i > 0$ . The argument is as follows: Let  $m \in \mathcal{M}$ . There exists  $n \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $fn = m$ . Proceed by induction on  $j$ , using  $t(\partial^j \otimes n) = -j\partial^{j-1} \otimes n + \partial^j \otimes m$ .

**2.4.3 Proposition.** Let  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$ . In  $\text{D}_{\text{hr}}(\mathcal{D}_X)$  we have a distinguished triangle, functorial in  $\mathcal{M}$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]}\mathcal{M}[1] & \\ \swarrow & & \searrow \\ \phi\mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \psi\mathcal{M}. \end{array}$$

**PROOF.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Consider the short exact sequence of  $F^0\mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules

$$F^0i_*\mathcal{M} \hookrightarrow i_*\mathcal{M} \twoheadrightarrow i_*\mathcal{M}/F^0i_*\mathcal{M},$$

where  $F^0i_*\mathcal{M}$  denotes the canonical good filtration on  $i_*\mathcal{M}$ . The functor  $\text{R}\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{O}_Y}(\mathcal{O}_Y/t\mathcal{O}_Y, -)$  applied to this sequence yields a distinguished triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{R}\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{O}_Y}(\mathcal{O}_Y/t\mathcal{O}_Y, i_*\mathcal{M}/F^0i_*\mathcal{M}) & \\ \swarrow & & \searrow \\ \text{R}\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{O}_Y}(\mathcal{O}_Y/t\mathcal{O}_Y, F^0i_*\mathcal{M}) & \longrightarrow & \text{R}\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{O}_Y}(\mathcal{O}_Y/t\mathcal{O}_Y, i_*\mathcal{M}). \end{array}$$

By 2.4.2 we have

$$\text{R}\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{O}_Y}(\mathcal{O}_Y/t\mathcal{O}_Y, i_*\mathcal{M}) = \text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]}\mathcal{M}.$$

By Proposition 1.6.3(i) and Proposition 1.5.1 it follows

$$\text{R}\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{O}_Y}(\mathcal{O}_Y/t\mathcal{O}_Y, F^0i_*\mathcal{M}) = F^0i_*\mathcal{M}/tF^0i_*\mathcal{M}[-1] = \psi\mathcal{M}[-1].$$

By Proposition 1.5.1

$$\text{Ker}(t, i_*\mathcal{M}/F^0i_*\mathcal{M}) = t^{-1}F^0i_*\mathcal{M}/F^0i_*\mathcal{M} = \phi\mathcal{M}.$$

Let us investigate  $\text{Coker}(t, i_*\mathcal{M}/F^0i_*\mathcal{M})$ . Therefore let  $m \in i_*\mathcal{M}$ . For some  $N \in \mathbb{N}^*$ ,  $m \in F^{-N}i_*\mathcal{M}$ . It follows that  $a(\theta)m \in F^0i_*\mathcal{M}$ , where  $a(\theta) = b(\theta+1)\dots b(\theta+N)$  and  $b \in \mathbb{C}[\Theta]$  is a non-zero polynomial satisfying (5) of subsection 1.3. Then  $a(\theta) = t\partial\bar{a}(\theta) + a(0)$  with  $\bar{a} \in \mathbb{C}[\Theta]$  and  $a(0) \in \mathbb{C}^*$ . Thus  $a(0)m + t\partial\bar{a}(\theta)m \in F^0i_*\mathcal{M}$ . We conclude that  $\text{Coker}(t, i_*\mathcal{M}/F^0i_*\mathcal{M}) = 0$ .

Finally collecting things we end up with a distinguished triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \phi\mathcal{M} & \\ \swarrow & & \searrow \\ \psi\mathcal{M}[-1] & \longrightarrow & \text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]}\mathcal{M}. \end{array}$$

### 2.4.4 Some easy consequences

Let  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$ . There are two natural distinguished triangles in  $\text{D}_{\text{hr}}(\mathcal{D}_X)$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]}\mathcal{M}[1] & \\ \swarrow & & \searrow \\ \phi\mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \psi\mathcal{M} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} & \text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]}\mathcal{M}[1] & \\ \swarrow & & \searrow \\ \mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]. \end{array}$$

It follows immediately from these triangles.

**2.4.4.1 Proposition.** For every  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  the following are equivalent:

- (i)  $\mathcal{M} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$ ;
- (ii)  $\text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]}\mathcal{M} = 0$ ;
- (iii)  $c(\mathcal{M}): \phi\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \psi\mathcal{M}$  is an isomorphism.

**2.4.4.2 Proposition.** For every  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  the following are equivalent:

- (i)  $\text{supp}(\mathcal{M}) \subset X_0$ ;
- (ii)  $\mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}$ ;
- (iii)  $\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}] = 0$ ;
- (iv)  $\phi\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}$ .

Furthermore any of these conditions implies  $\psi\mathcal{M} = 0$ .

**PROOF.** The equivalence of (i), (ii) and (iii) is well-known. (iv)  $\Rightarrow$  (i) is clear. Now (ii) implies  $i_*\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{H}_{[X \times \{0\}]}^0 i_*\mathcal{M}$ , hence  $\psi\mathcal{M} = 0$  (cf. 1.6.1.) and thus  $\phi\mathcal{M} = \text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]}\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}$ .

**Remark.** With a little more effort one can show that  $\psi\mathcal{M} = 0$  implies  $\phi\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}$ .

**2.4.4.3 Corollary.** Let  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  and let  $\pi: \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$  be the canonical map. Then:

- (i)  $\psi(\pi): \psi\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \psi(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}])$  is an isomorphism;
- (ii) there exists an exact sequence

$$\mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0\mathcal{M} \hookrightarrow \phi\mathcal{M} \xrightarrow{\phi(\pi)} \phi(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]) \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^1\mathcal{M};$$

- (iii)  $c(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]) \circ \phi(\pi) = \psi(\pi) \circ c(\mathcal{M})$ .

### 2.4.5 An alternative proof of 2.4.3

The reader who is not happy with the given proof of 2.4.3 is offered a different approach. We give a derivation, in the category  $\mathcal{M}od(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  of an equivalent formulation of 2.4.3. We avoid the use of Corollary 2.4.2. First we need some preliminary results.

**2.4.5.1 Sublemma.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module with support contained in  $X_0$  (thus  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0(\mathcal{M})$ ). Then  $\phi\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}$  and  $\psi\mathcal{M} = 0$ .*

**PROOF.** Note that  $i_*\mathcal{M}$  is coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module supported on  $X = X \times \{0\}$  i.e.,  $i_*\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{H}_{[X]}^0(i_*\mathcal{M})$ . Thus the canonical good filtration  $F^\cdot i_*\mathcal{M}$  satisfies (cf. 1.6.1)  $F^{-1}i_*\mathcal{M} = \text{Ker}(t, i_*\mathcal{M})$  and  $F^k i_*\mathcal{M} = 0$ , for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . Thus  $\psi\mathcal{M} = 0$  and by Lemma 2.4.1  $\phi\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}$ .

**2.4.5.2 Sublemma.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. Then the map "multiplication by  $t$ "*

$$i_*(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]) \xrightarrow{t} i_*(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}])$$

*is bijective.*

**PROOF.** The injectivity follows using Lemma 2.4.1. The surjectivity follows (as in the proof of Corollary 2.4.2) by induction on  $j$ , using  $t(\partial^j \otimes f^{-1}m) = -j\partial^{j-1} \otimes f^{-1}m + \partial^j \otimes m$  for all  $m \in \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$ .

**2.4.5.3 Corollary.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module such that  $i_*\mathcal{M}$  admits a canonical good filtration. Assume that the canonical map  $\pi: \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$  is an isomorphism. Then  $c(\mathcal{M}): \phi\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \psi\mathcal{M}$  is an isomorphism.*

**PROOF.** Consider the commutative diagram with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} F^0 i_*\mathcal{M} & \hookrightarrow & F^{-1} i_*\mathcal{M} & \twoheadrightarrow & \phi\mathcal{M} \\ & \cong \downarrow t & & \downarrow t & \downarrow c \\ F^1 i_*\mathcal{M} & \hookrightarrow & F^0 i_*\mathcal{M} & \twoheadrightarrow & \psi\mathcal{M} \end{array}$$

The left arrow is bijective by Prop. 1.5.1. and Prop. 1.6.3(i). By Sublemma 2.4.5.2 the middle arrow is injective. This Lemma together with the fact that  $F^{-1}i_*\mathcal{M} = t^{-1}F^0i_*\mathcal{M}$  (cf. Prop. 1.5.1) yield the surjectivity of the middle arrow. Hence  $c$  is bijective.

**2.4.5.4 Proposition.** *Let  $\mathcal{M} \in \mathcal{M}od(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$ . There exists a natural exact sequence of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules*

$$\mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0(\mathcal{M}) \hookrightarrow \phi\mathcal{M} \xrightarrow{c} \psi\mathcal{M} \twoheadrightarrow \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^1(\mathcal{M}).$$

**PROOF.** Consider the short exact sequences of  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0(\mathcal{M}) & \hookrightarrow & \mathcal{M} & \twoheadrightarrow & \widetilde{\mathcal{M}} \\ \widetilde{\mathcal{M}} & \hookrightarrow & \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}] & \twoheadrightarrow & \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^1(\mathcal{M}) \end{array}$$

where  $\widetilde{\mathcal{M}} = \text{Im}(\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}])$ . In view of Sublemma 2.4.5.1 these give rise to two commutative diagrams with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0 \mathcal{M} & \hookrightarrow & \phi \mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \phi \widetilde{\mathcal{M}} \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow c & & \downarrow c \\ 0 & \hookrightarrow & \psi \mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \psi \widetilde{\mathcal{M}} \\ \\ \phi \widetilde{\mathcal{M}} & \hookrightarrow & \phi(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^1 \mathcal{M} \\ \downarrow c & & \cong \downarrow c & & \downarrow \\ \psi \widetilde{\mathcal{M}} & \hookrightarrow & \psi(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]) & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

By Corollary 2.4.5.3  $c(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}])$  is bijective. Hence the second diagram gives  $\text{Ker } c(\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}) = 0$ ,  $\text{Coker } c(\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}) = \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^1 \mathcal{M}$ . Now using the first diagram it follows that

$$\text{Ker } c(\mathcal{M}) = \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0 \mathcal{M}, \quad \text{Coker } c(\mathcal{M}) = \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^1 \mathcal{M}.$$

## 2.5 Relation with Deligne's functors

**2.5.1** It is well-known that the contravariant "solution" functor

$$S: \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}} \rightarrow \text{Perv}(X)$$

defined by

$$S(\mathcal{M}) = \text{RHom}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{O}_X),$$

establishes an (anti-)equivalence of categories. Here  $\text{Perv}(X)$  denotes the category of perverse sheaves on  $X$ . This is known as the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence (cf. [Me] or [KK2]). Via this equivalence the functors  $\phi$  resp.  $\psi$  correspond to the vanishing cycle functor  $\Phi_f$  resp. the nearby cycle functor  $\Psi_f$  as introduced by Deligne [D]. More precise for  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  there are natural isomorphisms (cf. [K1], Thm 2)

$$S(\phi \mathcal{M})|_{X_0} \cong \Phi_f(S\mathcal{M})[-1],$$

$$S(\psi \mathcal{M})|_{X_0} \cong \Psi_f(S\mathcal{M})[-1].$$

$c$  agrees with the canonical map  $\text{can}: \Psi_f \rightarrow \Phi_f$  and  $v \frac{\exp(2\pi i \theta) - 1}{\theta}$  agrees with the variation map  $\text{var}: \Phi_f \rightarrow \Psi_f$ , where  $\theta = cv$ . The monodromy on  $\Psi_f$  is given by  $S(\exp 2\pi i \theta)$  (loc. cit.).

Furthermore

$$S(\text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]} \mathcal{M}) \cong S(\mathcal{M})|_{X_0}$$



for every regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$ . (Cf. [Me], Prop. 1.2.1). So our distinguished triangle corresponds to the fundamental distinguished triangle in  $\text{Perv}(X)$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \Phi_f(S\mathcal{M}) & \\ \swarrow & & \nwarrow \\ S(\mathcal{M})|_{X_0} & \longrightarrow & \Psi_f(S\mathcal{M}). \end{array}$$

**2.5.2** We have seen that we might define functors  $\phi$  and  $\psi$  on a somewhat bigger category  $\mathcal{R}$  (cf. 2.2.1), the abelian category of coherent  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules  $\mathcal{M}$  such that  $i_*\mathcal{M}$  carries a canonical good filtration. To assure that  $\phi\mathcal{M}$  and  $\psi\mathcal{M}$  are again regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules we restricted those functors to the category  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  (cf. Thm. 1.4(iv)). We shall indicate that in some sense this is necessary too.

Note that, for  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{h}}$ ,  $S(\mathcal{M}) \in \text{D}_c(X)$ , the derived category of bounded complexes of  $\mathbb{C}_X$ -modules with constructible cohomology. On this level  $S$  is not an equivalence. The functors  $\Phi_f$  and  $\Psi_f$  are defined on  $\text{D}_c(X)$  and take their values in  $\text{D}_c(X_0)$ . In  $\text{D}_c(X_0)$  there exists, for all  $\mathcal{F} \in \text{D}_c(X)$ , a distinguished triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \Phi_f\mathcal{F} & \\ \swarrow & & \nwarrow \\ \mathcal{F}|_{X_0} & \longrightarrow & \Psi_f\mathcal{F}. \end{array}$$

- Assume that for any  $\mathcal{M} \in \mathcal{R}_{\text{h}} := \mathcal{R} \cap \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{h}}$ :
  - there exist natural isomorphisms

$$S(\phi\mathcal{M})|_{X_0} \cong \Phi_f(S\mathcal{M})[-1], \quad S(\psi\mathcal{M})|_{X_0} \cong \Psi_f(S\mathcal{M})[-1].$$

Note that  $\phi\mathcal{M}$  and  $\psi\mathcal{M}$  are holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules.

Under these assumptions 2.4.3 still holds i.e., for any  $\mathcal{M} \in \mathcal{R}_{\text{h}}$  we have a distinguished triangle in  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{h}}$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]}\mathcal{M}[1] & \\ \swarrow & & \nwarrow \\ \phi\mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \psi\mathcal{M}. \end{array}$$

This triangle corresponds via  $S$  to the triangle above (take  $\mathcal{F} = S(\mathcal{M})$ ). This yields  $S(\text{R}\Gamma_{[X_0]}\mathcal{M}) = S(\mathcal{M})|_{X_0}$  i.e.,  $\mathcal{M}$  is regular along  $X_0$ . So in order that (•) holds, we have to limit ourselves to regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules.

### 3 The main theorem

Let  $X, Y, f, X_0$  be as in §2. In this section we prove that the mapping, for all  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$ :

$$\mathcal{M} \mapsto (\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}], \phi\mathcal{M} \xrightleftharpoons[v]{c} \psi\mathcal{M}, \psi(\pi))$$

(with  $\pi: \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$  the canonical map), defines an equivalence of categories. By the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence (cf. 2.5.1) this corresponds to Verdier's extension theorem of perverse sheaves (cf. [V]). Of course this offers a way to prove the above claim, but we prefer to give a derivation using only the language of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules (without an appeal to the Riemann-Hilbert correspondence).

#### 3.1 Definitions and notations

First of all we introduce some notations in order to be able to formulate the theorem correctly. Let  $\text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{X_0, \text{hr}}$  denote the category of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules with support contained in  $X_0$ .

**3.1.1** Let  $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{X_0, \text{hr}}$  denote the category determined as follows:

- Objects: quadruples  $(\mathcal{M}_1, \mathcal{M}_2, U, V)$  where  
 $\mathcal{M}_1, \mathcal{M}_2 \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{X_0, \text{hr}}$ ,  
 $U \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}_1, \mathcal{M}_2)$ ,  $V \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}_2, \mathcal{M}_1)$ .
- Morphisms:  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) \in \text{Hom}((\mathcal{M}_1, \mathcal{M}_2, U, V), (\mathcal{M}'_1, \mathcal{M}'_2, U', V'))$   
 iff  $\alpha_1 \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}_1, \mathcal{M}'_1)$ ,  $\alpha_2 \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(\mathcal{M}_2, \mathcal{M}'_2)$  such that  
 $U'\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 U$ ,  $\alpha_1 V = V'\alpha_2$ .

$\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{X_0, \text{hr}}$  is an abelian category. For details we refer to [vD, §1]. Note that for all  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  we have  $(\phi\mathcal{M}, \psi\mathcal{M}, c(\mathcal{M}), v(\mathcal{M})) \in \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{D}_X)$ , where for convenience we dropped " $X_0, \text{hr}$ ". If  $\alpha: \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}'$  is a morphism, then  $(\phi(\alpha), \psi(\alpha))$  is a morphism in  $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{D}_X)$ .

**Notation.** In the sequel we use the notation  $\mathcal{M}_1 \xrightleftharpoons[V]{U} \mathcal{M}_2$  to denote the object  $(\mathcal{M}_1, \mathcal{M}_2, U, V) \in \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{D}_X)$ .

**3.1.2** Let  $\text{Rc}(X, X_0)$  denote the category determined as follows:

- Objects: triples  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{M}_1 \xrightleftharpoons[V]{U} \mathcal{M}_2, \alpha)$  where  
 $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  such that  $\mathcal{M} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$  (canonical map);  
 $\mathcal{M}_1 \xrightleftharpoons[V]{U} \mathcal{M}_2 \in \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{D}_X)$ ;  
 $\alpha: \mathcal{M}_2 \xrightarrow{\sim} \psi\mathcal{M}$  is a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -linear isomorphism such that  
 $\alpha UV = c(\mathcal{M})v(\mathcal{M})\alpha$ .
- Morphisms:  
 $(\beta, \beta_1, \beta_2) \in \text{Hom}((\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{M}_1 \xrightleftharpoons[V]{U} \mathcal{M}_2, \alpha), (\mathcal{M}', \mathcal{M}'_1 \xrightleftharpoons[V']{U'} \mathcal{M}'_2, \alpha'))$   
 iff  $\beta: \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}'$  is  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -linear and  
 $(\beta_1, \beta_2) \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(\mathcal{M}_1 \xrightleftharpoons[V]{U} \mathcal{M}_2, \mathcal{M}'_1 \xrightleftharpoons[V']{U'} \mathcal{M}'_2)$  such that  
 $\alpha'\beta_2 = \psi(\beta)\alpha$ .

$\text{Rc}(X, X_0)$  is an abelian category. Note that for all  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$   $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{M}_1 \xrightleftharpoons[V]{U} \mathcal{M}_2, \alpha) \in \text{Rc}(X, X_0)$ ,  $c(\mathcal{M}): \phi\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \psi\mathcal{M}$  is an isomorphism (by 2.4.4.1(iii)). Note furthermore that we have a morphism  $(c(\mathcal{M})^{-1}\alpha U, \alpha) \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(\mathcal{M}_1 \rightleftharpoons \mathcal{M}_2, \phi\mathcal{M} \rightleftharpoons \psi\mathcal{M})$ .

### 3.1.2.1 Remark

Let  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{M}_1 \xrightleftharpoons[V]{U} \mathcal{M}_2, \alpha) \in \text{Rc}(X, X_0)$ .  $\mathcal{M}_1$  (resp.  $\mathcal{M}_2$ ) can be given the structure of a  $\mathcal{D}_X[t\partial]$ -module by defining the action of  $t\partial$  as the  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -endomorphism  $VU - 1$  (resp.  $UV$ ) ( $1$  denotes the identity map on  $\mathcal{M}_1$ ). Let  $b \in \mathbb{C}[\Theta]$  be a non-zero polynomial belonging to the canonical good filtration  $F^*i_*\mathcal{M}$  (cf. (5) of 2.1). This implies:

$$\begin{aligned} b(t\partial)\psi\mathcal{M} &= 0, \\ b^{-1}(0) &\subset \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid 0 \leq \text{Re } z < 1\}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $b(t\partial)\mathcal{M}_2 = 0$ . Further  $Ub(t\partial + 1)\mathcal{M}_1 = b(t\partial)U\mathcal{M}_1 = 0$  i.e.,  $\partial tb(\partial t)\mathcal{M}_1 = 0$ . So we see that  $\mathcal{M}_1 \rightleftharpoons \mathcal{M}_2$  satisfies the additional requirement (compare with 2.3): there exists a non-zero polynomial  $a \in \mathbb{C}[\Theta]$  with:

$$\begin{aligned} a(t\partial)\mathcal{M}_2 &= 0, \\ a(t\partial + 1)\mathcal{M}_1 &= 0, \\ a^{-1}(0) &\subset \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid 0 \leq \text{Re } z < 1\}. \end{aligned}$$

### 3.1.2.2 Remark

Let  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  and denote  $\pi: \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$  the canonical map. By Corollary 2.4.4.3 we have that  $\psi(\pi)$  is an isomorphism and that  $\psi(\pi)c(\mathcal{M})v(\mathcal{M}) = v(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}])c(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}])\psi(\pi)$ . From this it follows that  $(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}], \phi\mathcal{M} \xrightleftharpoons[v]{c} \psi\mathcal{M}, \psi(\pi)) \in \text{Rc}(X, X_0)$ .

Furthermore if  $\alpha: \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}'$  is a morphism, then  $(\alpha[f^{-1}], \phi(\alpha), \psi(\alpha))$  is a morphism in  $\text{Rc}(X, X_0)$ .

### 3.2 Theorem. The functor

$$F: \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}} \rightarrow \text{Rc}(X, X_0)$$

defined by, for all  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$

$$\mathcal{M} \mapsto (\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}], \phi\mathcal{M} \xrightleftharpoons[v]{c} \psi\mathcal{M}, \psi(\pi))$$

establishes an equivalence of categories.

The rest of this subsection is devoted to the proof of the theorem. As we mentioned already this theorem is an analogue of a theorem on extensions of perverse sheaves due to Verdier [V]. Before we begin with the proof we derive two lemmas. These throw some light on how to reconstruct  $\mathcal{M}$  from the data  $F(\mathcal{M})$ . Needless to say that they will be used in the derivation of 3.2.

The difficulty of the derivation lies in the reconstruction. Given an object  $(\mathcal{N}, \mathcal{N}_1 \rightleftharpoons \mathcal{N}_2, \alpha) \in \text{Rc}(X, X_0)$ , find a regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  such that  $F(\mathcal{M})$  is isomorphic to the given element in  $\text{Rc}(X, X_0)$ . The idea is to recapture the various levels of the filtration from the given data and thereby reconstructing  $\mathcal{M}$ . By considerations in §1  $F^0 i_* \mathcal{M}$ , the zeroth-level, must equal  $F^0 i_* \mathcal{N}$ . The first lemma we derive, Lemma 3.2.1 tells us how the  $(-1)$ -level can be regained. Successive applications of the second Lemma 3.2.2 take care of the  $(-k)$ -levels for all  $k \geq 2$ .

During this process a lot of things need to be checked. This we plan to do in subsection 3.2.3. Finally in subsection 3.2.4 we finish the proof of theorem 3.2.

**3.2.1 Lemma.** *Let  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$ . Denote  $F^i i_* \mathcal{M}$  the canonical good filtration on  $i_* \mathcal{M}$ . Denote  $\pi: \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$  the canonical map. Consider the commutative diagrams*

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} F^0 i_* \mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \psi \mathcal{M} & & F^{-1} i_* \mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \phi \mathcal{M} \\ \cong \downarrow i_* \pi & & \cong \downarrow \psi(\pi) & & \downarrow i_* \pi & & \downarrow \phi(\pi) \\ F^0 i_* \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}] & \longrightarrow & \psi \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}] & & F^{-1} i_* \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}] & \longrightarrow & \phi \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}] \end{array}$$

where the horizontal arrows are the obvious projections.

Then these are pull-back diagrams of  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules.

PROOF. By Cor. 2.4.4.3(i)  $\psi(\pi)$  is an isomorphism. It follows from the Corollaries 1.6.4 and 1.6.1(2) that  $i_* \pi: F^0 i_* \mathcal{M} \rightarrow F^0 i_* \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]$  is an isomorphism. This settles the diagram on the left. The assertion about the diagram on the right is easily verified by chasing in the following commutative diagram with exact rows and exact columns. We leave it to the reader.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & F^{-1} i_* \mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0 \mathcal{M} & = & \phi(\mathcal{H}_{[X_0]}^0 \mathcal{M}) \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ F^0 i_* \mathcal{M} & \hookrightarrow & F^{-1} i_* \mathcal{M} & \longrightarrow & \phi \mathcal{M} \\ \cong \downarrow i_* \pi & & \downarrow i_* \pi & & \downarrow \phi(\pi) \\ F^0 i_* \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}] & \hookrightarrow & F^{-1} i_* \mathcal{M}[f^{-1}] & \longrightarrow & \phi(\mathcal{M}[f^{-1}]) \end{array}$$

**3.2.2 Lemma.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a coherent  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module carrying a canonical good filtration  $F \cdot \mathcal{M}$ . Then, for any  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $k \neq 0$ , we have a push-out diagram of  $\text{pr}^{-1} \mathcal{D}_X$ -modules ( $\text{pr}: X \times \mathbb{C} \rightarrow X$  denotes the projection)*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F^{-k+1} \mathcal{M} & \hookrightarrow & F^{-k} \mathcal{M} \\ \downarrow \theta & & \downarrow \theta \\ F^{-k} \mathcal{M} & \hookrightarrow & F^{-k-1} \mathcal{M}. \end{array}$$

**PROOF.** Let  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $k \neq 0$ . We must show that the following sequence is exact (as  $\text{pr}^{-1}\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules)

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} F^{-k+1}\mathcal{M} & \xrightarrow{r} & F^{-k}\mathcal{M} & \oplus & F^{-k}\mathcal{M} & \xrightarrow{s} & F^{-k-1}\mathcal{M} \longrightarrow 0. \\ & & m \mapsto (-\partial m, m) & & (m, m') \mapsto m + \partial m' & & \end{array}$$

Clearly  $sr = 0$ . Now let  $m, m' \in F^{-k}\mathcal{M}$  be such that  $s(m, m') = m + \partial m' = 0$ . Hence  $t\partial m' = -tm \in F^{-k+1}\mathcal{M}$ . But  $b(t\partial + k)m' \in F^{-k+1}\mathcal{M}$ , where  $b \in \mathbb{C}[\Theta]$  is a non-zero polynomial as in (5) of 1.3. As  $k \neq 0$ ,  $t\partial$  and  $b(t\partial + k)$  are relatively prime, this implies that  $m' \in F^{-k+1}\mathcal{M}$  and thus  $(m, m') = r(m')$ . This establishes the exactness in the middle.

Finally let us show that  $s$  is surjective. Let  $n \in F^{-k-1}\mathcal{M}$ . Then  $b(t\partial + k + 1)n \in F^{-k}\mathcal{M}$ . As  $b(t\partial + k + 1) = \partial t\bar{b}(t\partial + 1) + b(k)$ , with  $b(k) \in \mathbb{C}^*$  (because  $k \neq 0$ ) and some  $\bar{b} \in \mathbb{C}[\Theta]$ , it follows that  $n \in F^{-k}\mathcal{M} + \partial F^{-k}\mathcal{M} = \text{Im } s$ .

**Remark.** We have seen in 1.1 that  $\text{pr}^{-1}\mathcal{D}_X$  is a subring of  $F^0\mathcal{D}_Y$ . Elements of  $\text{pr}^{-1}\mathcal{D}_X$  commute with  $\partial$ . In fact  $\text{pr}^*\mathcal{D}_X[t\partial] = F^0\mathcal{D}_Y$ .

**Remark.** The lemma implies that  $\partial: \text{gr}^{-k}\mathcal{M} \rightarrow \text{gr}^{-k-1}\mathcal{M}$  is bijective for  $k \geq 1$ . Compare this with 1.6.6.

### 3.2.3 The reconstruction procedure

The reconstruction is rather technical. We begin with defining an abelian category  $\mathcal{A}$  and an additive subcategory  $\mathcal{A}^*$ . The category  $\mathcal{A}^*$  serves as an intermediate in the construction of a  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module  $\mathcal{M}$  from the given data  $N = (\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{N}_1 \rightleftharpoons \mathcal{N}_2, \alpha) \in \text{Rc}(X, X_0)$ , such that  $F(\mathcal{M}) = N$ . We define a functor  $P: \mathcal{A}^* \rightarrow \mathcal{A}^*$  that takes us from the  $(-k)$ -level to the  $(-k-1)$ -level of the filtration to exist on  $i_*\mathcal{M}$ . Repeated applications of  $P$  yield an inductive system. Taking the direct limit gives a functor  $P^\infty: \mathcal{A}^* \rightarrow \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_Y)$  which regains  $i_*\mathcal{M}$  from the  $(-1)$ -level of the filtration.

Finally in 3.2.3.5 we define a functor  $Q: \text{Rc}(X, X_0) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}^*$  that extracts the  $(-1)$ -level from the given element  $N \in \text{Rc}(X, X_0)$ .

In 3.2.3.6 we consider the composition  $P^\infty Q$  and introduce an inverse functor for  $F$ , namely  $G: \text{Rc}(X, X_0) \rightarrow \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$ .

**3.2.3.1** Denote  $\mathcal{A}$  the category defined as follows:

- Objects:  $(G, H, \iota, \delta)$  where  $G$  and  $H$  are  $\text{pr}^{-1}\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules and  $\iota, \delta: G \rightarrow H$  are  $\text{pr}^{-1}\mathcal{D}_X$ -morphisms.
- Morphisms:  $(\alpha, \beta) \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}((G, H, \iota, \delta), (G', H', \iota', \delta'))$   
iff  $\alpha: G \rightarrow G'$ ,  $\beta: H \rightarrow H'$  are  $\text{pr}^{-1}\mathcal{D}_X$ -morphisms satisfying  $\beta\iota = \iota'\alpha$ ,  $\beta\delta = \delta'\alpha$ .

$\mathcal{A}$  is an abelian category (because it is a functor category. Cf. [vD], §1). The kernel and the cokernel of a morphism in  $\mathcal{A}$  are evident.

Define a map  $P: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  as follows: for every  $(G, H, \iota, \delta) \in \mathcal{A}$ , let  $P(G, H, \iota, \delta) = (H, I, \iota_1, \delta_1) \in \mathcal{A}$  be given by the push-out diagram of  $\text{pr}^{-1}\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \xrightarrow{\iota} & H \\ \downarrow \delta & & \downarrow \delta_1 \\ H & \xrightarrow{\iota_1} & I \end{array}$$

Because of the universal property of push-out,  $P$  is functorial. This yields also that  $P$  is rightexact.

**3.2.3.2** Denote  $\mathcal{A}^*$  the subcategory of  $\mathcal{A}$  given as follows:

- Objects:  $(G, H, \iota, \delta) \in \mathcal{A}$  that satisfy the additional requirements:
  - (i) the  $\text{pr}^{-1}\mathcal{D}_X$ -structure on  $G$  (resp.  $H$ ) comes from a  $F^0\mathcal{D}_Y$ -structure on  $G$  (resp.  $H$ );
  - (ii)  $\iota$  is a  $F^0\mathcal{D}_Y$ -linear injection;
  - (iii) for all  $h \in \mathcal{O}_Y$ :  $\delta h - h\delta = \iota\vartheta(h)$ ;
  - (iv)  $tH \subset \text{Im } \iota$  i.e.,  $t: H \rightarrow H$  factors through  $\iota$ ; [Abusing language we denote the factorisation by  $t: H \rightarrow G$  (thus  $\iota t = t$ ). There will be no ambiguity for  $\iota$  is injective.]
  - (v) the action of  $t\vartheta \in F^0\mathcal{D}_Y$  on  $G$  (resp.  $H$ ) is given by the  $\text{pr}^{-1}\mathcal{D}_X$ -endomorphism  $t\delta$  (resp.  $\delta t - 1$ ).
- Morphisms:  $(\alpha, \beta)$  as above but  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are now supposed to be  $F^0\mathcal{D}_Y$ -linear.

Certainly  $\mathcal{A}^*$  is an additive subcategory of  $\mathcal{A}$ ; it is not abelian, because of the injectivity condition in (ii). But it perfectly makes sense to talk about exact sequences in  $\mathcal{A}^*$ , namely those sequences which are exact when considered in  $\mathcal{A}$ .

**3.2.3.3 Lemma.**  $P$  restricts to an exact functor from  $\mathcal{A}^*$  to  $\mathcal{A}^*$  which we still denote by  $P$ ; let  $(G, H, \iota, \delta) \in \mathcal{A}^*$  and let us put  $(H, I, \iota_1, \delta_1) = P(G, H, \iota, \delta)$ . Then there exists a unique structure of a  $F^0\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module on  $I$  that satisfies (i) to (v) above.

PROOF. Let us first see that  $P(\mathcal{A}^*) \subset \mathcal{A}^*$ . Let  $(G, H, \iota, \delta) \in \mathcal{A}^*$ . Then  $P(G, H, \iota, \delta)$  is given by the push-out of  $\text{pr}^{-1}\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \xrightarrow{\iota} & H \\ \downarrow \delta & & \downarrow \delta_1 \\ H & \xrightarrow{\iota_1} & I \end{array}$$

$I$  is a  $\text{pr}^{-1}\mathcal{D}_X$ -module. We extend this structure to one over  $F^0\mathcal{D}_Y$  as follows. Let  $h \in \mathcal{O}_Y$ . Consider the  $\mathbb{C}$ -linear mappings

$$\delta_1 h - \iota_1 \vartheta(h): H \rightarrow I, \quad \iota_1 h: H \rightarrow I.$$

These satisfy

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\delta_1 h - \iota_1 \partial(h))\iota &= \delta_1 \iota h - \iota_1 \iota \partial(h) && (\iota \text{ is } F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y\text{-linear}) \\
 &= \iota_1 (\delta h - \iota \partial(h)) \\
 &= \iota_1 h \delta && (\text{by (iii) of 3.2.3.2}).
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus by the universal property of push-out there exists a unique  $\mathbb{C}$ -linear map, denoted  $h: I \rightarrow I$ , satisfying  $h\delta_1 = \delta_1 h - \iota_1 \partial(h)$  and  $h\iota_1 = \iota_1 h$ . This defines the structure of a  $\text{pr}^* \mathcal{D}_X$ -module on  $I$ , extending the  $\text{pr}^{-1} \mathcal{D}_X$ -structure and satisfying (iii) of 3.2.3.2.

Further  $\iota_1$  becomes  $\text{pr}^* \mathcal{D}_X$ -linear. Observe that  $\iota_1$  is injective. Note that  $\delta_1 t - \iota_1 = \iota_1 (\delta t - 1)$ , so  $t: I \rightarrow I$  factors through  $\iota_1: H \rightarrow I$ . This yields 3.2.3.2(iv).

Denote  $t: I \rightarrow H$  the factorisation. One has  $t\delta_1 = \delta t - 1$  i.e., the action of  $t\partial \in F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$  on  $H$  is given by  $t\delta_1$ . Define the action of  $t\partial \in F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$  on  $I$  to be  $\delta_1 t - 1$ . This gives  $I$  the desired structure of a  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -module i.e., 3.2.3.2(i) and establishes 3.2.3.2(iv).

Note further that  $(t\delta)\iota_1 = (\delta_1 t - 1)\iota_1 = \delta_1 t - \iota_1 = \iota_1 (\delta t - 1) = \iota_1 (t\delta)$ , hence  $\iota_1$  is  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -linear. This establishes 3.2.3.2(ii) and all together  $P(\mathcal{A}^*) \subset \mathcal{A}^*$ .

The next thing we must check is the functoriality of  $P|_{\mathcal{A}^*}$ . So let  $(\alpha, \beta): (G, H, \iota, \delta) \rightarrow (G', H', \iota', \delta')$  be a morphism in  $\mathcal{A}^*$ . By the universal property of push-out there exists a unique  $\text{pr}^{-1} \mathcal{D}_X$ -linear map  $\gamma: I \rightarrow I'$  satisfying  $\gamma\delta_1 = \delta'_1 \beta$ ,  $\gamma\iota_1 = \iota'_1 \beta$ , where  $I$  is as above and  $(H', I', \iota'_1, \delta'_1) = P(G', H', \iota', \delta')$ . Thus  $P(\alpha, \beta) = (\beta, \gamma)$ . We must verify that  $\gamma$  is  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -linear. Therefore let  $h \in \mathcal{O}_Y$  and consider the  $\mathbb{C}$ -linear mapping  $\gamma h - h\gamma: I \rightarrow I'$ . It satisfies:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\gamma h - h\gamma)\delta_1 &= \gamma h \delta_1 - h\gamma \delta_1 \\
 &= \gamma (\delta_1 h - \iota_1 \partial(h)) - h \delta'_1 \beta \\
 &= \delta'_1 \beta h - \iota'_1 \beta \partial(h) - h \delta'_1 \beta \\
 &= (\delta'_1 h - \iota'_1 \partial(h) - h \delta'_1) \beta = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$(\gamma h - h\gamma)\iota_1 = \gamma \iota_1 h - h \iota'_1 \beta = \iota'_1 (\beta h - h\beta) = 0.$$

It follows, by the universal property of push-out, that  $\gamma h - h\gamma = 0$ . Consequently  $\gamma$  is  $\text{pr}^* \mathcal{D}_X$ -linear. Especially we have  $\iota'_1 \beta t = \gamma \iota_1 t = \iota'_1 t \gamma$ , yielding  $\beta t = t \gamma$  as  $\iota'_1$  is injective. This implies

$$\gamma(t\delta) = \gamma(\delta_1 t - 1) = \gamma \delta_1 t - \gamma = \delta'_1 \beta t - \gamma = (\delta'_1 t - 1)\gamma = (t\delta)\gamma$$

i.e.,  $\gamma$  is  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -linear.

Finally the fact that  $\iota$  is injective implies that  $P$  is exact.

**3.2.3.4 From  $\mathcal{A}^*$  to  $Mod(\mathcal{D}_Y)$**

Let  $A \in \mathcal{A}^*$ . Lemma 3.2.2 suggests that we should take a series of push-outs, yielding an inductive system  $\{((P^k A)_1, \iota_k) \mid k \in \mathbb{N}\}$  of  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules. Here for any  $j \in \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$   $(\cdot)_j$  denotes projecting on the  $j$ -th factor; for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\iota_k := (P^k A)_3$  is an injective  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -morphism from  $(P^k A)_1$  into  $(P^{k+1} A)_1$ .

Put  $P^\infty A := \text{inj. lim}(P^k A)_1 \in Mod(F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y)$ .

We give  $P^\infty A$  a  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -structure as follows. For any  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  define  $\delta_k := (P^k A)_4$  a  $\text{pr}^{-1} \mathcal{D}_X$ -linear map from  $(P^k A)_1$  to  $(P^{k+1} A)_1$ . These satisfy  $\delta_{k+1} \iota_k = \iota_{k+1} \delta_k$  for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , yielding a  $\text{pr}^{-1} \mathcal{D}_X$ -endomorphism  $\delta$  of  $P^\infty A$ . For any  $h \in \mathcal{O}_Y$  we have

$$\delta h = \text{inj. lim}(\delta_k h) = \text{inj. lim}(h \delta_k + \iota_k \partial(h)) = h \delta + \partial(h).$$

Consequently  $P^\infty A$  becomes a  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -module by defining the action of  $\partial \in \mathcal{D}_Y$  as the endomorphism  $\delta$ . Obviously  $P^\infty A$  is functorial in  $A$  i.e., we get an exact functor

$$P^\infty: \mathcal{A}^* \rightarrow Mod(\mathcal{D}_Y).$$

Note that  $(P^k A)_1$  may be regarded as a  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -submodule of  $P^\infty A$ . These induce a filtration on  $P^\infty A$ .

**3.2.3.5 From  $Rc(X, X_0)$  to  $\mathcal{A}^*$**

The final step (that is the first step of the reconstruction) is to define a functor  $Q: Rc(X, X_0) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}^*$ . Its definition is suggested by Lemma 3.2.1.

Let  $(\mathcal{N}, \mathcal{N}_1 \xrightleftharpoons[U]{U} \mathcal{N}_2, \alpha) \in Rc(X, X_0)$ . One has:

- (i)  $\mathcal{N} = \mathcal{N}[f^{-1}]$ , thus  $c(\mathcal{N})$  is an isomorphism (cf. Prop. 2.4.4.1.);
- (ii)  $\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2, \phi \mathcal{N}, \psi \mathcal{N}$  have the structure of a module over  $\text{gr}^0 \mathcal{D}_Y = \mathcal{D}_X[t\partial]$  (see 2.2.3) and thus a  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -structure;
- (iii)  $\alpha$  and  $c(\mathcal{N})^{-1} \alpha U$  are  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -linear;
- (iv)  $U, V, c(\mathcal{N}), v(\mathcal{N})$  commute with  $\text{pr}^{-1} \mathcal{D}_X \subset F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ .

Denote  $F^* i_* \mathcal{N}$  the canonical good filtration on  $i_* \mathcal{N}$  and define  $G := F^0 i_* \mathcal{N}$ . Consider the diagram of  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & N_1 & \\ & \downarrow c(\mathcal{N})^{-1} \alpha U & \\ F^{-1} i_* \mathcal{N} & \longrightarrow & \phi \mathcal{N}. \end{array}$$

Define  $H$  to be the pull-back (as  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules). This yields a commutative diagram with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} G & \hookrightarrow & H & \longrightarrow & N_1 \\ \parallel & & \downarrow & & \downarrow c(\mathcal{N})^{-1} \alpha U \\ F^0 i_* \mathcal{N} & \hookrightarrow & F^{-1} i_* \mathcal{N} & \longrightarrow & \phi \mathcal{N} \end{array}$$



Evidently we have a pull-back diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \longrightarrow & N_2 \\ \parallel & & \cong \downarrow \alpha \\ F^0 i_* \mathcal{N} & \longrightarrow & \psi \mathcal{N}. \end{array}$$

By the universal property of pull-backs  $V: \mathcal{N}_2 \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_1$  induces an unique  $\text{pr}^{-1} \mathcal{D}_X$ -linear map  $\delta: G \rightarrow H$ .

We verify that  $(G, H, \iota, \delta) \in \mathcal{A}^*$ . Clearly 3.2.3.2(i), (ii) are true. Also 3.2.3.2(iii) is easily checked. Of course  $U: \mathcal{N}_1 \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_2$  agrees with  $t: H \rightarrow G$ , which establishes 3.2.3.2(iv). Finally the action of  $t\theta$  on  $G$  (resp.  $H$ ) is given by  $t\delta$  (resp.  $\delta t - 1$ ), which takes care of 3.2.3.2(v).

Clearly this construction is functorial and therefore yields a functor

$$Q: \text{Rc}(X, X_0) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}^*.$$

Note furthermore that  $Q$  is exact.

### 3.2.3.6 The inverse functor $G$

In this subsection we investigate the effect of the functor  $P^\infty Q$  on objects in the image of  $F$ , the one in theorem 3.2. Does the reconstruction work well?

Let  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$  and denote  $F^* i_* \mathcal{M}$  the canonical good filtration on  $i_* \mathcal{M}$ . For all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  denote by  $\iota_k: F^{-k} i_* \mathcal{M} \rightarrow F^{-k-1} i_* \mathcal{M}$  the inclusion. By Lemma 3.2.1 and the definition of  $Q$  there exists a natural isomorphism

$$Q(F\mathcal{M}) \cong (F^0 i_* \mathcal{M}, F^{-1} i_* \mathcal{M}, \iota_0, \theta).$$

Applying  $P^k$  to both sides and using Lemma 3.2.2 yields a natural isomorphism

$$P^k Q(F\mathcal{M}) \cong (F^{-k} i_* \mathcal{M}, F^{-k-1} i_* \mathcal{M}, \iota_k, \theta), \quad \text{for all } k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

Hence there exists a natural isomorphism

$$P^\infty Q(F\mathcal{M}) \cong i_* \mathcal{M}.$$

Therefore the next definition doesn't come as a surprise. Define

$$G: \text{Rc}(X, X_0) \rightarrow \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)$$

by putting for all  $M \in \text{Rc}(X, X_0)$ ,

$$G(M) := \text{Ker}(t - f, P^\infty Q(M)).$$

The foregoing can then be restated as: there exists a natural isomorphism  $GF(\mathcal{M}) \cong \mathcal{M}$ , for all  $\mathcal{M} \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$ .

### 3.2.4 Proof of theorem 3.2

It remains to verify that for all  $M \in \text{Rc}(X, X_0)$ :

- (i)  $G(M) \in \text{Mod}(\mathcal{D}_X)_{\text{hr}}$ ;
- (ii)  $FG(M) \cong M$ , functorial in  $M$ .

(i) Let  $M = (\mathcal{N}, \mathcal{N}_1 \xrightleftharpoons[U]{U} \mathcal{N}_2, \alpha) \in \text{Rc}(X, X_0)$ . In  $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{D}_X)$  we have an exact sequence

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 \text{Ker } U & & \mathcal{N}_1 & & \phi \mathcal{N} & & \text{Coker } U \\
 \Downarrow & \hookrightarrow & \downarrow \uparrow U & \xrightarrow{(\begin{smallmatrix} c^{-1} \circ \alpha \\ \alpha \end{smallmatrix})} & \downarrow \uparrow c & \longrightarrow & \Downarrow \\
 0 & & \mathcal{N}_2 & & \psi \mathcal{N} & & 0
 \end{array}$$

This yields an exact sequence in  $\text{Rc}(X, X_0)$

$$(*) \quad F(\text{Ker } U) \hookrightarrow M \longrightarrow F(\mathcal{N}) \longrightarrow F(\text{Coker } U).$$

Here

$$F(\text{Ker } U) = (0, \text{Ker } U \rightleftharpoons 0, 1),$$

$$F(\text{Coker } U) = (0, \text{Coker } U \rightleftharpoons 0, 1),$$

because  $\text{Ker } U$  and  $\text{Coker } U$  are regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules with support contained in  $X_0$  (cf. Prop. 2.4.4.2);

$$F(\mathcal{N}) = (\mathcal{N}, \phi \mathcal{N} \xrightleftharpoons[c]{c} \psi \mathcal{N}, 1)$$

because  $\mathcal{N} = \mathcal{N}[f^{-1}]$ . By 3.2.3.6 we obtain an exact sequence (for  $P^\infty$  and  $Q$  are exact) of  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules

$$i_* \text{Ker } U \hookrightarrow P^\infty Q(M) \longrightarrow i_* \mathcal{N} \longrightarrow i_* \text{Coker } U.$$

It follows that  $P^\infty Q(M)$  is supported on  $i(X)$ , so applying the functor  $\text{Ker}(t - f, \cdot)$  yields an exact sequence of  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -modules

$$\text{Ker } U \hookrightarrow G(M) \longrightarrow \mathcal{N} \longrightarrow \text{Coker } U.$$

So finally we arrive at the conclusion that  $G(M)$  is a regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}_X$ -module and  $G(M)[f^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{N}$ .

(ii) Let  $M \in \text{Rc}(X, X_0)$  be as above; then  $i_* G(M) = P^\infty Q(M)$ . Let  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . Applying the exact functor  $P^k Q$  to the exact sequence (\*) yields (by 3.2.3.6) an exact sequence of  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -modules

$$F^{-k} i_* \text{Ker } U \hookrightarrow (P^k Q(M))_1 \longrightarrow F^{-k} i_* \mathcal{N} \longrightarrow F^{-k} i_* \text{Coker } U.$$

It follows that  $(P^k Q(M))_1$  is a coherent  $F^0 \mathcal{D}_Y$ -module, for every  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . By construction  $i_* G(M) = P^\infty Q(M)$  carries a filtration  $F^* i_* G(M)$ , where for  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$

$$F^k i_* G(M) := \begin{cases} \text{Im}((P^{-k} Q(M))_1 \hookrightarrow i_* G(M)), & \text{if } -k \in \mathbb{N} \\ F^k F^0 i_* G(M), & \text{if } k \in \mathbb{N}^*. \end{cases}$$

So we have established that this filtration satisfies 1.2 (3). By construction of  $P^\infty$  it satisfies 1.2, (2) and (4). The definition of the  $\mathcal{D}_Y$ -structure on  $P^\infty Q(M)$  implies that the filtration fulfils 1.2 (1). Hence it is a good filtration. By 3.1.2.1 there exists a non-zero polynomial  $b \in \mathbb{C}[\theta]$  with:  $b^{-1}(0) \subset \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid 0 \leq \text{Re } z < 1\}$ ,  $b(t\partial) \mathcal{N}_2 = 0$  and  $b(t\partial + 1) \mathcal{N}_1 = 0$ . Clearly this implies 1.3 (5) i.e., it is the canonical good filtration on  $i_* G(M)$ . Consequently  $FG(M) \cong M$ .

We leave it to the reader to verify that the isomorphism is functorial in  $M$ .

## References

- [D] P. DELIGNE, S.G.A. 7 II, exposé XIV, Springer Lect. Notes 340 (1970), 116–164.
- [vD] M.G.M. van DOORN, Classification of  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules with regular singularities along normal crossings, *Comp. Math.* 60 (1986), 19–32.
- [K1] M. KASHIWARA, Vanishing cycle sheaves and holonomic systems of differential equations, Springer Lect. Notes 1016 (1983), 134–142.
- [K2] M. KASHIWARA, On the holonomic systems of linear differential equations II, *Inv. Math.* 49 (1978), 121–135.
- [KK1] M. KASHIWARA, T. KAWAI, Second-microlocalisation and asymptotic expansions, Springer Lecture Notes in Physics 126 (1980), 21–76.
- [KK2] M. KASHIWARA, T. KAWAI, On holonomic systems of micro-differential equations III, *Publ. R.I.M.S., Kyoto Univ.* 17 (1981), 813–979.
- [L] Y. LAURENT, Calcul d'indices et irrégularité pour les systèmes holonomes, *Astérisque* 130 (1985), 352–364.
- [MA] B. MALGRANGE, Polynômes de Bernstein-Sato et cohomologie évanescence, *Astérisque* 101–102 (1983), 243–267.
- [Me] Z. MEBKHOUT, Une autre équivalence de catégories, *Comp. Math.* 51 (1984), 63–88.
- [Sa] M. SAITO, Hodge structure via filtered  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules, *Astérisque* 130 (1985), 342–351.
- [S] P. SCHAPIRA, *Microdifferential systems in the complex domain*, Grundlehren der math. Wiss. 269, Springer-Verlag, (1985).

[27]

[V] **J.L. VERDIER**, Extension of a perverse sheaf over a closed subspace, *Astérisque* **130** (1985), 210–217.



# CLASSIFICATIE VAN REGULIERE HOLONOME $\mathcal{D}$ -MODULEN

## SAMENVATTING

Dit proefschrift vormt een neerslag van onderzoek aan het classificatieprobleem van reguliere holonome  $\mathcal{D}$ -modulen. Het proefschrift bestaat uit vier hoofdstukken. Te weten een inleiding gevolgd door drie hoofdstukken die afzonderlijk gepubliceerd zijn en/of zullen worden.

De strategie die bij het onderzoek gevolgd werd komt het best tot uiting in hoofdstuk vier. Het betreft de reductie van het classificatieprobleem tot een probleem in lagere dimensie. We bewijzen hier een stelling analoog aan Verdier's uitbreidingsstelling voor perverse schoven. In het bijzonder wordt de classificatie van reguliere holonome  $\mathcal{D}$ -modulen met als singulier support een irreducibele vlakke kromme herleid tot een probleem van classificeren van paren van  $\mathcal{D}$ -modulen met support op die kromme.

Hoofdstuk drie betreft gezamenlijk werk van de auteur met Dr. A.R.P. van den Essen. Hierin wordt aangetoond dat de twee categorieën " $\mathcal{D}$ -modulen met support op een irreducibele kromme" en " $\mathcal{D}_1$ -modulen met reguliere singulariteiten te 0", equivalent zijn. Aldus vindt een herleiding plaats van bovenstaand classificatieprobleem tot een eenvoudigere situatie met normale kruisingen.

De classificatie in het laatste geval gebeurt onder meer in het tweede hoofdstuk van het proefschrift. Dit deel betreft de eerste kennismaking van de auteur met het classificatieprobleem van reguliere holonome  $\mathcal{D}$ -modulen. We behandelen hier het geval van normale kruisingen.

In hoofdstuk één wordt allereerst een overzicht van de theorie van  $\mathcal{D}$ -modulen gegeven. Daarna volgt een drietal toepassingen van reguliere holonome  $\mathcal{D}$ -modulen. Dit ter motivatie voor het onderzoek van de categorie van reguliere holonome  $\mathcal{D}$ -modulen. Tenslotte geven we een overzicht van de tot nu toe bekende resultaten betreffende de classificatie.



## CURRICULUM VITAE

De auteur van dit proefschrift werd op 14 oktober 1953 te Vinkel (gem. Nuland) geboren. Van september 1966 tot juli 1970 bezocht hij de R.K. Streekschool voor ULO te Rosmalen. Hier behaalde hij in juni 1970 het diploma MULO-B. Vervolgens bezocht hij van september 1970 tot juli 1975 de HTS te 's-Hertogenbosch. Hier studeerde hij elektrotechniek en behaalde in juni 1975 het diploma HTS-elektrotechniek. In september 1975 werd hij onder de wapenen geroepen. In september 1976 kreeg de auteur vervroegd verlof om wiskunde te gaan studeren. Van september 1976 tot juli 1981 studeerde hij aan de Katholieke Universiteit Nijmegen. In september 1978 behaalde hij het MO-A diploma een jaar later gevolgd door het MO-B diploma en het kandidaats wiskunde (cum laude). In juni 1981 legde hij het doctoraalexamen wiskunde af (cum laude). In juli 1982 trad de auteur als wetenschappelijk medewerker in dienst bij het Mathematisch Instituut van de Katholieke Universiteit Nijmegen. In 1983 begon de confrontatie met de  $\mathcal{D}$ -modulen onder leiding van Prof. Dr. A.H.M. Levelt.





# STELLINGEN

behorende bij het proefschrift

“Classification of regular holonomic  $\mathcal{D}$ -modules”

van

M.G.M. van Doorn

1. De definitie van het begrip “duale connectie” in hoofdstuk 3, §2.2 in het erg mooie boek “*Algebraic  $\mathcal{D}$ -Modules*” van A. Borel et al. is niet correct.  
Cf. A. Borel et al., *Algebraic  $\mathcal{D}$ -Modules. Perspectives in Mathematics*, 2. Academic Press (1987).
2. Met het computeralgebrasysteem MACSYMA kan men soms fouten in integraalafels vinden. Soms lukt ook het omgekeerde, zoals blijkt bij berekening door MACSYMA van  $\int_0^{4\pi} (2 + \sin x)^{-1} dx$ .  
Cf. [1] R. Pavelle en P.S. Wang, MACSYMA from F to G, *J. Symbolic Computation* 1 (1985), p.81.  
[2] *Standard Mathematical Tables*. Twentieth edition. The Chemical Rubber Co. (1972). Voorbeeld op pagina 394.
3. Het bewijs van Habicht’s stelling dat R. Loos geeft is niet vlekkeloos. In tegenstelling tot zijn bewering is bovendien een rechtstreeks bewijs van de subresultantenstelling eenvoudiger dan het zijne dat gebaseerd is op Habicht’s stelling.  
Cf. R. Loos, Generalized Polynomial Remainder Sequences, in *Computer Algebra, Symbolic and Algebraic Computation*. Second edition. Springer-Verlag (1983), 115–137.
4. Het bewijs van Proposition 14.1 in F. Pham, *Singularités des Systèmes Différentiels de Gauss-Manin*. Progress in Mathematics, 2. Birkhäuser (1979), p.136 deugt niet.
5. Het is jammer dat zo weinig wiskundigen kennis nemen van moderne verworvenheden in de wiskunde.  
“How sad that modern science has come to this pass. Not only are we misunderstood by the world at large, but so few of us actually understand the greatest achievements in our own fields.”  
Cf. S. Bloch, in *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. (N.S.)* 4 (1981), 235–239.



6. Het schort veel beginnende studenten aan elementaire vaardigheid in logisch redeneren. Ook het handschrift is vaak niet om over naar huis te schrijven.
7. Een recensent dient zich bij de bespreking van een artikel niet te beperken tot een citaat uit de inleiding.
8. Het is vermetel om te menen dat een theorie die de vier fundamentele natuurkrachten in zich verenigt het einde van de fysica zou betekenen.  
Cf. J. de Kam, 'Het einde van de fysica?', *Intermediair* 19 (1987).
9. Het verband dat gelegd wordt tussen Oosterse mystiek en fysica is slechts schijnbaar en moet niet serieus genomen worden.
10. Het is een vergissing aan te nemen dat goede preventie de gezondheidszorg goedkoper maakt.
11. De Nederlandse agrariër dreigt aan zijn eigen vlijt ten onder te gaan.
12. In het tijdperk van de glasvezelkabel worden de PC's in het Mathematisch Instituut d.m.v. staalkabel met elkaar verbonden.





